



Plant extracts and compounds for combating schistosomiasis

Hesham R. El-Seedi · Shaden A. M. Khalifa · Azza H. Mohamed ·
Nermeen Yosri · Chao Zhao · Nabil El-Wakeil · Nour F. Attia ·
Baojun Xu · AbdElhafez R. AbdElhafez · Mohammad H. Boskabady ·
Sherif Elseedy · Thomas Efferth · Rob Verpoorte



Received: 2 January 2022 / Accepted: 18 August 2022 / Published online: 26 October 2022
© The Author(s) 2022

Abstract Schistosomiasis is a vector-borne water-based disease caused by *Schistosoma* blood flukes. It mostly affects people in low-income regions, 90% of reported cases being in developing countries. *Schistosoma* has a complex lifecycle, alternately infecting mammalian hosts and snails. The snails hosting the parasite are the most viable targets. Selective preparations for reducing the parasite pool in snails and infected water are required as current molluscicides are also nontoxic to other organisms, including fish, and thus affect food supplies in infected areas. Plants (e.g. *Annona crassiflora* Mart., *A. muricata* L., and *A. montana* Macfad.) are attractive potential sources as

alternative molluscicides and novel entity to treat the disease owned to their diverse biologically potent compounds including; saponins, alkaloids, terpenoids, and tannins. Additionally, they can be locally cultivated, providing income for farmers and reducing treatment costs. Here, we review plants, plant extracts and isolated compounds that have shown activities against the host snails or *Schistosoma* in various parts of its life cycle. Plants have a lot of potential and will continue to contribute feasible, effective medicines and/or pesticides; more research is warranted to fully explore their future applications.

Dedicated with great pleasure and honor to Prof. Lars Bohlin, Uppsala University, Sweden and Prof. Rob Verpoorte, Leiden University, Netherland on the occasion of their 75th birthday.

H. R. El-Seedi (✉)
Pharmacognosy Group, Department of Pharmaceutical Biosciences, Biomedical Centre, Uppsala University, Box 591, 751 24 Uppsala, Sweden
e-mail: hesham.el-seedi@farmbio.uu.se; hesham.el-seedi@fkog.uu.se

H. R. El-Seedi
International Research Center for Food Nutrition and Safety, Jiangsu University, Zhenjiang 212013, China

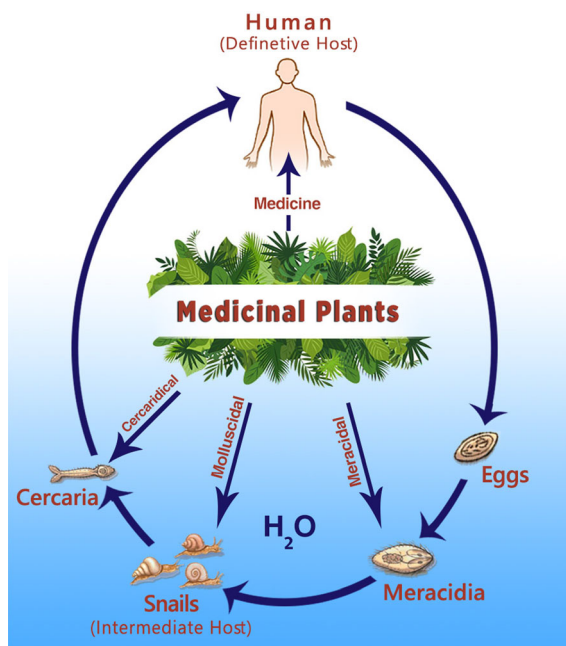
H. R. El-Seedi
International Joint Research Laboratory of Intelligent Agriculture and Agri-Products Processing (Jiangsu Education Department), Zhenjiang 212013, China

H. R. El-Seedi
Department of Chemistry, Faculty of Science, Menoufia University, Shebin El-Kom 32512, Egypt

S. A. M. Khalifa
Department of Molecular Biosciences, The Wenner-Gren Institute, Stockholm University, 106 91 Stockholm, Sweden

A. H. Mohamed
Division of Parasitology, Department of Zoology, Faculty of Science, Menoufia University, Shebin El-Kom 32512, Egypt

Graphical abstract



Keywords *Schistosomiasis* · Natural products · Molluscicides · Saponins · Glycoalkaloids · Phorbol esters

N. Yosri
Chemistry Department of Medicinal and Aromatic Plants,
Research Institute of Medicinal and Aromatic Plants
(RIMAP), Beni-Suef University, Beni-Suef 62514, Egypt

N. Yosri
School of Food and Biological Engineering, Jiangsu
University, Zhenjiang 212013, China

C. Zhao
College of Marine Sciences, Fujian Agriculture and
Forestry University, Fuzhou 350002, China

N. El-Wakeil
Pests and Plant Protection Department, National Research
Centre, Dokki, Cairo, Egypt

N. El-Wakeil
Dept. of Arid Land Agriculture, College of Agri. & Food
Sciences, King Faisal University,
P.O Box 55073, Hofuf 31982, Saudi Arabia

Introduction

Schistosomiasis, a vector-borne water-based disease caused by *Schistosoma* blood flukes, is one of the most devastating parasitic diseases in tropical and subtropical regions (Walz et al. 2015). It is regarded by World Health Organization (WHO) as the third most common tropical disease, following malaria and intestinal helminthiasis (Murungi et al. 2021). It is also recognized as one of the neglected tropical diseases with high morbidity and mortality rates, affecting a billion of the world's poorest people, mainly in the developing countries (Pereira et al. 2011). The disease is an underappreciated global burden and linked geographically to poverty, and poor health services (Payne and Fitchett 2010). It mostly affects young adults in their productive years, and children younger than 10 years. Untreated infections in young people impair their immunity, increasing their vulnerability to growth retardation, malnutrition and cognitive disorders (Dabo et al. 2011). More than 500,000 people die every year from this parasitic disease (Botelho et al. 2009).

Schistosoma has a complex lifecycle, alternately infecting mammalian hosts and snails especially *S. japonicum* which spreads via all kinds of mammals (Nelwan 2019). One in 30 of the total human

N. F. Attia
Gas Analysis and Fire Safety Laboratory, Chemistry
Division, National Institute of Standards, 136, Giza 12211,
Egypt

B. Xu
Programme of Food Science and Technology, BNU-
HKBU United International College, Zhuhai, China

A. R. AbdElhafez
Zoology Department, Faculty of Science, Menoufia
University, Shebin El-Kom 32512, Egypt

M. H. Boskabady
Department of Physiology, School of Medicine,
Mashhad 9177948564, Iran

S. Elseedy
Faculty of Medicine, Ain Shams University, Cairo 11591,
Egypt

population surveyed in endemic areas were apparently infected by *Schistosoma* flukes via contaminated water or direct contact with mammals hosting the parasite (Sheir et al. 2001). Molluscicides have a long history of both failures and successes in the control of schistosomiasis (Fenwick et al. 2006). Their application is now considered a key element that has significantly contributed to the decline in schistosomiasis infection and morbidity rates in a number of African countries during the last decades (Brackenbury and Appleton 1997). Chemotherapy and chemoprophylaxis with praziquantel (PZQ), currently play a crucial role in curing, controlling and preventing the disease (Yousif et al. 2007). PZQ is highly valuable, due to its broad activity spectrum, for instance, it has a potent effect against *S. mansoni* especially at 6–7 weeks old infections. PZQ is thought to target the β subunits of voltage-gated Ca^{2+} channels in *Schistosoma* (Doenhoff et al. 2008). Despite the success, resistance to PZQ is apparently emerging and exacerbating challenges in the management of schistosomiasis globally (Melman et al. 2009). Pinto-Almeida and his colleagues analyze the proteome of *S. mansoni* PZQ-resistant adult worms and compare it with its parental fully PZQ-susceptible strain, using a high throughput LC–MS/MS identification. The results revealed that different proteins of the *S. mansoni* proteome in worms, were downregulated after the exposure to PZQ (Pinto-Almeida et al. 2018). Cotton and Doyle recently identified a gene responsible for PZQ resistance in experimentally selected resistant *S. mansoni*. This study shows that variation at or near Sm. (*S. mansoni*) TRPMPZQ is associated with the resistance (Cotton and Doyle 2022).

Nature has always been a valuable source of drugs and continues to deliver important drug leads (Tulp and Bohlin 2004). WHO estimates that 65–80% of the developing world's population relies on traditional medicine to meet primary health care needs (Kumar et al. 2021) and traditional medicinal plants have

supplied numerous pharmacologically active compounds (Yousif et al. 2007). Thus, considerable efforts have been made to identify plants products that are environmentally safe, non-toxic and selectively active for the integrated control of schistosomiasis, and several of them have shown promising results. For example, we have recently shown that the Egyptian medicinal plant *Asparagus stipularis* Forssk. has anti-schistosomal activity (El-Seedi et al. 2012). Recent reports documented the potential of some natural products such as *Pulsatilla chinensis* (Bunge) Regel extracts (Table 1) and its molluscicidal activity against *O. hupensis*. They are less harmful to non-target aquatic organisms than the reference molluscicide niclosamide (Chen et al. 2012). In addition, *Agave attenuata* Salm-Dyck is toxic to the target snail *Bulinus africanus* but has fewer (or no) adverse effects on fish and mammals (Brackenbury and Appleton 1997).

Both synthetic molluscicides and molluscicides derived from plants have made progress in the field of host snails eradication. The rising expense and toxicity to non-target organisms of synthetic molluscicides has rekindled interest in plant-based molluscicides (Clark et al. 1997; Zheng et al. 2021).

This review highlights the use of medicinal plants as new alternatives that could either complement or replace conventional control approaches. Potential molluscicidal plant species and their bioactive constituent based on traditional uses (Tables 2 and 3), are listed, in accordance to the literature survey done on the biological control of *Schistosoma* in the field using natural products, at all life stages.

Life cycle of *Schistosoma* species

There are three main species of human helminth parasites of the genus *Schistosoma*: *S. haematobium*, found in Africa and Asia; *S. mansoni*, present in Africa, the Middle-East and South America; and *S. japonicum*, endemic in China and Southwest Asia (Colley et al. 2014). There are also two minor species, *S. intercalatum* and *S. mekongi*, found in West and central Africa (Colley et al. 2014). The adult worms are live in mesenteric vessels (*S. mansoni* and *S. japonicum*) or the vessels surrounding the bladder (*S. haematobium*). The females produce large numbers of

T. Efferth
Department of Pharmaceutical Biology, Institute of
Pharmaceutical and Biomedical Sciences, Johannes
Gutenberg University, Staudinger Weg 5, 55128 Mainz,
Germany

R. Verpoorte
Natural Products Laboratory, Institute of Biology, Leiden
University, Box 955, 2300RA Leiden, The Netherlands

Table 1 Bioactive plant extracts reported to have molluscicidal activity against intermediate vector snails

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
<i>Acanthaceae</i>						
<i>Acanthus mollis</i> L.- leaves	Bear's Breeches	Petroleum ether	ND	LC ₅₀ = 6.92 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 15.5 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	+++ ++	Ahmed and Rifaat (2004)
<i>Acanthaceae</i> + <i>Iridaceae</i>						
Binary combination (1:1) of <i>A. mollis</i> L. + <i>Iris</i> <i>pseudacorus</i> L.	Bear's Breeches + Yellow iris	Petroleum ether	ND	LC ₅₀ = 3.8 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	+++	Ahmed and Rifaat (2004)
<i>Acanthaceae</i> + <i>Solanaceae</i>						
Binary combination (1:1) of <i>A. mollis</i> L. + <i>Solanum</i> <i>nigrum</i> L.	Bear's Breeches + Black nightshade	Petroleum ether	ND	LC ₅₀ = 5.1 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 10.3 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	+++ ++	Ahmed and Rifaat (2004)
<i>Agavaceae</i>						
<i>Agave filifera</i> Salm-Dyck- whole plant	Thread-leaf Agave, Thread Agave	Aqueous- suspension	Saponins, catechins, tannins and carbohydrates	LC ₅₀ = 42.3 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 85.6 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	++ ++	Rawi et al. (2011)
		Cold-aqueous	Saponins, catechins, tannins and carbohydrates	LC ₅₀ = 463.0 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 692.7 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	+ +	
		Boiled-aqueous	Saponins, catechins, tannins and carbohydrates	LC ₅₀ = 257.0 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 328.9 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	+ +	

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
<i>Amaryllidaceae</i>						
<i>Crinum zeylanicum</i> L.-whole parts	Crinum Lily	Aqueous	Steroids, alkaloids, catechic tannins, flavonoids, albuminoids, phenols, lipoids, aldehydes, mucilages and terpenoids	LC ₀ = 10 mg/ml LC ₅₀ = 50 mg/ml LC ₁₀₀ = 100 mg/ml (<i>B. pfeifferi</i>) after 24 h	– – – – – –	Chifundera et al. (1993)
		Ethanol	Steroids, alkaloids, catechic tannins, flavonoids, albuminoids, phenols, lipoids, aldehydes, mucilages and terpenoids	LC ₀ = 5 mg/ml LC ₅₀ = 50 mg/ml LC ₁₀₀ = 100 µg/ml (<i>B. pfeifferi</i>) after 24 h	– – – +	
<i>Ammonaceae</i>						
<i>Ammonia crassiflora</i> Mart.-pulp and seeds	Araticum & marolo	Ethanol	Acetogenins	LC ₁₀ = 0.2 µg/ml LC ₅₀ = 1.67 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 13.2 µg/ml (<i>B. glabrata</i> -adult) LC ₁₀ = 1.0 µg/ml LC ₅₀ = 1.0 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 1.0 µg/ml (<i>B. glabrata</i> -egg) after 24 h	+++ +++ ++ +++ +++ +++ +++	dos Santos and Sanit'Ana (2001)
<i>A. crassiflora</i> Mart.-stems	Araticum & marolo	Ethanol	Acetogenins	LC ₁₀ = 0.4 µg/ml LC ₅₀ = 1.0 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 2.3 µg/ml (<i>B. glabrata</i> -adult) LC ₁₀ = 1.0 µg/ml LC ₅₀ = 1.0 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 1.0 µg/ml (<i>B. glabrata</i> -egg) after 24 h	+++ +++ +++ +++ +++ +++ +++	dos Santos and Sanit'Ana (2001)

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
<i>A. crassiflora</i> Mart.-roots wood	Araticum & marolo	Ethanol	Acetogenins	LC ₁₀ = 8.3 µg/ml	++	dos Santos and Sant'Ana (2001)
				LC ₅₀ = 16.9 µg/ml	++	
				LC ₉₀ = 34.5 µg/ml (<i>B. glabrata</i> -adult)	+++	
				LC ₁₀ = 1.0 µg/ml	+++	
				LC ₅₀ = 1.0 µg/ml	+++	
				LC ₉₀ = 1.0 µg/ml (<i>B. glabrata</i> -egg)	+++	
<i>A. crassiflora</i> Mart.-roots bark	Araticum & marolo	Ethanol	Acetogenins	after 24 h	+++	dos Santos and Sant'Ana (2001)
				LC ₁₀ = 0.3 µg/ml	+++	
				LC ₅₀ = 1.0 µg/ml	+++	
				LC ₉₀ = 3.8 µg/ml (<i>B. glabrata</i> -adult)	+++	
				LC ₁₀ = 1.0 µg/ml	+++	
				LC ₅₀ = 1.0 µg/ml	+++	
<i>Ammonia glabra</i> L.- seeds	Pond-apple	Ethanol	Acetogenins	LC ₁₀ = 5.0 µg/ml	++	dos Santos and Sant'Ana (2001)
				LC ₅₀ = 9.2 µg/ml	++	
				LC ₉₀ = 17.0 µg/ml (<i>B. glabrata</i> -adult)	+++	
				LC ₁₀ = 1.0 µg/ml	+++	
				LC ₅₀ = 1.0 µg/ml	+++	
				LC ₉₀ = 1.0 µg/ml (<i>B. glabrata</i> -egg)	+++	
				after 24 h		

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
<i>A. glabra</i> L.-leaves	Pond-apple	Ethanol	Acetogenins	LC ₁₀ = 61.7 µg/ml	++	dos Santos and Sant'Ana (2001)
				LC ₅₀ = 1.0 µg/ml	+++	
				LC ₉₀ = 3.8 µg/ml	+++	
				(<i>B. glabrata</i> -adult)	+++	
				LC ₁₀ = 1.0 µg/ml	+++	
				LC ₅₀ = 1.0 µg/ml	+++	
<i>Annona muricata</i> L.-leaves	Graviola,soursop and gunbanana	Ethanol	Acetogenins	LC ₁₀ = 0.3 µg/ml	+++	dos Santos and Sant'Ana (2001)
				LC ₅₀ = 1.6 µg/ml	+++	
				LC ₉₀ = 8.8 µg/ml	++	
				(<i>B. glabrata</i> -adult)	++	
				LC ₁₀ = 9.2 µg/ml	++	
				LC ₅₀ = 20.3 µg/ml	++	
				LC ₉₀ = 44.8 µg/ml	++	
				(<i>B. glabrata</i> -egg)		
				after 24 h		
				<i>A. muricata</i> L.-stems bark	Graviola,soursop and gunbanana	
(<i>B. glabrata</i>)						
LC ₁₀ = 0.25 µg/ml	+++					
LC ₅₀ = 0.97 µg/ml	+++					
LC ₉₀ = 3.8 µg/ml	+++					
(<i>B. glabrata</i> -adult)	+++					
LC ₁₀ = 1 µg/ml	+++					
LC ₅₀ = 1 µg/ml	+++					
LC ₉₀ = 1 µg/ml	+++					
(<i>B. glabrata</i> -egg)						
after 24 h						

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
<i>Ammonia montana</i> Macfad Mart.- leaves	Sinini	Ethanol	Acetogenins	LC ₁₀ = 22.6 µg/ml	++	dos Santos and Sant'Ana (2001)
				LC ₅₀ = 62.7 µg/ml	++	
				LC ₉₀ = 173.9 µg/ml	+	
				(<i>B. glabrata</i> -adult)	++	
				LC ₁₀ = 61.6 µg/ml	++	
				LC ₅₀ = 91.6 µg/ml	+	
<i>A. montana</i> -stems bark	Sinini	Ethanol	Acetogenins	LC ₁₀ = 0.55 µg/ml	+++	dos Santos and Sant'Ana (2001)
				LC ₅₀ = 1.9 µg/ml	+++	
				LC ₉₀ = 6.2 µg/ml	++	
				(<i>B. glabrata</i> -adult)	+++	
				LC ₁₀ = 1 µg/ml	+++	
				LC ₅₀ = 1 µg/ml	+++	
<i>Ammonia salzmanni</i> A.DC.-leaves	Araticum-da-mata” and “araticumapé	Ethanol	Acetogenins	LC ₁₀ = 0.66 µg/ml	+++	dos Santos and Sant'Ana (2001)
				LC ₅₀ = 0.95 µg/ml	+++	
				LC ₉₀ = 1.37 µg/ml	+++	
				(<i>B. glabrata</i> -adult)	+++	
				LC ₁₀ = 1 µg/ml	+++	
				LC ₅₀ = 1 µg/ml	+++	
				LC ₉₀ = 1 µg/ml	+++	
				(<i>B. glabrata</i> -egg) after 24 h		

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
<i>Ammonia squamosa</i> L.-seeds	Custard apple	Ethanol	Acetogenins	LC ₁₀ = 0.3 µg/ml	+++	dos Santos and Sant'Ana (2001)
				LC ₅₀ = 7.5 µg/ml	++	
				LC ₉₀ = 164.02 µg/ml	+	
				(<i>B. glabrata</i> -adult)	+++	
				LC ₁₀ = 1 µg/ml	+++	
				LC ₅₀ = 1 µg/ml	+++	
<i>A. squamosa</i> L.-stems bark	Custard apple	Ethanol	Acetogenins	LC ₁₀ = 5.8 µg/ml	++	dos Santos and Sant'Ana (2001)
				LC ₅₀ = 14.0 µg/ml	++	
				LC ₉₀ = 34.4 µg/ml	++	
				(<i>B. glabrata</i> -adult)	++	
				LC ₁₀ = 26.4 µg/ml	++	
				LC ₅₀ = 51.7 µg/ml	+	
<i>A. squamosa</i> L.-roots	Custard apple	Ethanol	Acetogenins	LC ₉₀ = 101.4 µg/ml		dos Santos and Sant'Ana (2001)
				(<i>B. glabrata</i> -egg)		
				after 24 h		
				LC ₁₀ = 1.7 µg/ml	+++	
				LC ₅₀ = 3.8 µg/ml	+++	
				LC ₉₀ = 8.55 µg/ml	++	
<i>A. squamosa</i> L.-roots	Custard apple	Ethanol	Acetogenins	(<i>B. glabrata</i> -adult)	++	dos Santos and Sant'Ana (2001)
				LC ₁₀ = 16.8 µg/ml	++	
				LC ₅₀ = 28.8 µg/ml	++	
				LC ₉₀ = 49.2 µg/ml	++	
				(<i>B. glabrata</i> -egg)		
				after 24 h		

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
<i>A. squamosa</i> L.- leaves	Custard apple	Ethanol	Acetogenins	LC ₁₀ = 5.4 µg/ml	++	dos Santos and Sant'Ana (2001)
				LC ₅₀ = 44.6 µg/ml	++	
				LC ₉₀ = 368.0 µg/ml	+	
<i>Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)</i> <i>Ammi majus</i> L.- flowers	Khella shytani or bullwort	Aqueous-suspension	Saponins, catechins, tannins and carbohydrates	(<i>B. glabrata</i> -adult)	+++	Rawi et al. (2011)
				LC ₁₀ = 1 µg/ml	+++	
				LC ₅₀ = 1 µg/ml	+++	
		LC ₉₀ = 1 µg/ml	+++			
		(<i>B. glabrata</i> -egg)				
		after 24 h				
<i>A. majus</i> L.-leaves	Khella shytani or bullwort	Cold-aqueous	Saponins, catechins, tannins and carbohydrates	LC ₅₀ = 747.7 µg/ml	+	Rawi et al. (2011)
				LC ₉₀ = 1370.3 µg/ml	–	
				after 24 h		
		(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)				
		LC ₅₀ = 2126.5 µg/ml	–	Rawi et al. (2011)		
		LC ₉₀ = 6775.2 pm	–			
after 24 h						
<i>A. majus</i> L.-leaves	Khella shytani or bullwort	Boiled-aqueous	Saponins, catechins, tannins and carbohydrates	(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)		Rawi et al. (2011)
				LC ₅₀ = 944.9 µg/ml	–	
				LC ₉₀ = 1394. µg/ml	–	
		after 24 h				
		(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)				
		LC ₅₀ = 738.3 µg/ml	–	Rawi et al. (2011)		
LC ₉₀ = 1157.2 µg/ml	–					
after 24 h						
<i>A. majus</i> L.-leaves	Khella shytani or bullwort	Aqueous-suspension	Saponins, catechins, tannins and carbohydrates	(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)		Rawi et al. (2011)
				LC ₅₀ = 4731.7 µg/ml	–	
				LC ₉₀ = 10,377.1 µg/ml	–	
<i>A. majus</i> L.-leaves	Khella shytani or bullwort	Cold-aqueous	Saponins, catechins, tannins and carbohydrates	after 24 h		Rawi et al. (2011)
				(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)		

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References	
<i>A. majus</i> L.-stems	Khella shytani or bullwort	Boiled-aqueous	Saponins, catechins, tannins and carbohydrates	LC ₅₀ = 1364.9 µg/ml	–	Rawi et al. (2011)	
				LC ₅₀ = 2537.3 µg/ml after 24 h	–		
		Aqueous	Saponins	(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	LC ₅₀ (N) = 11.100 mg/ml	–	Rawi et al. (1996)
				(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	LC ₅₀ (N) = 6.700 mg/ml	–	
				(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	LC ₅₀ (T) = 2.650 mg/ml	–	
				(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	LC ₅₀ (T) = 2.830 mg/ml	–	
				(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	after 4 w	–	
				(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	LC ₅₀ (N) = 17.500 mg/ml	–	
				(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	LC ₅₀ (N) = 10.000 mg/ml	–	
				(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	LC ₅₀ (T) = 4.000 mg/ml	–	
				(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	LC ₅₀ (T) = 3.450 mg/ml	–	
				(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	after 4 w	–	

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
<i>A. majus</i> L.-roots	Khella shytani or bullwort	Aqueous	Saponins	LC ₅₀ (N) = 22,500 mg/ml	–	Rawi et al. (1996)
				(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	–	
				LC ₅₀ (N) = 8,400 mg/ml	–	
				(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	–	
				LC ₅₀ (T) = 10,600 mg/ml		
<i>A. majus</i> L.-flowers	Khella shytani or bullwort	Aqueous	Saponins	(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)		
				LC ₅₀ (T) = 5,900 mg/ml		
				(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)		
				after 4 w		
				LC ₅₀ (N) = 1 mg/ml	+	Rawi et al. (1996)
Apocynaceae	<i>Carissa carandas</i> L.-leaves	Dry leaves	ND	(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	+	
				LC ₅₀ (N) = 720 µg/ml	+	
				(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	+	
				LC ₅₀ (T) = 815 µg/ml	+	
				(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	–	
<i>Rauvolfia caffra</i> Sond.-leaves	Quinine tree	Aqueous	ND	LC ₅₀ (T) = 390 µg/ml		
				(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)		
				after 4 w		
Apocynaceae	<i>Carissa carandas</i> L.-leaves	Dry leaves	ND	LC ₅₀ > 500 µg/ml	+	Mahmoud et al. (2011)
				after 24 h		
				(<i>B. alexandrina</i> -adult)		
<i>Rauvolfia caffra</i> Sond.-leaves	Quinine tree	Aqueous	ND	LC ₅₀ = 19,45.2 mg/ml	–	Clark and Appleton (1997)
				LC ₉₀ = 7,706 mg/ml	–	
				after 24 h		
				(<i>Bu. africanus</i>)		

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
<i>Arecaeae</i>						
<i>Areca catechu</i> L.- seeds	Betel nut	Ethanol	Alkaloids	LC ₅₀ = 17.2 µg/ml after 24 h	++	Jaiswal and Singh (2008)
				LC ₅₀ = 14.1 µg/ml after 48 h	++	
				LC ₅₀ = 11.3 µg/ml after 72 h	++	
				LC ₅₀ = 8.1 µg/ml after 96 h	++	
				(<i>Lymnaea acuminata</i>)		
	Powder	Alkaloids	LC ₅₀ = 27.2 µg/ml after 24 h	++	Jaiswal and Singh (2008)	
			LC ₅₀ = 23.3 µg/ml after 48 h	++		
			LC ₅₀ = 17.5 µg/ml after 72 h	++		
			LC ₅₀ = 12.3 µg/ml after 96 h	++		
			(<i>L. acuminata</i>)			
Chloroform	Alkaloids	LC ₅₀ = 37.2 µg/ml after 24 h	++	Jaiswal and Singh (2008)		
		LC ₅₀ = 28.5 µg/ml after 48 h	++			
		LC ₅₀ = 25.5 µg/ml after 72 h	++			
		LC ₅₀ = 14.7 µg/ml after 96 h	++			
		(<i>L. acuminata</i>)				

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
		Ether	Alkaloids	LC ₅₀ = 17.7 µg/ml after 24 h	++	Jaiswal and Singh (2008)
				LC ₅₀ = 15.9 µg/ml after 48 h	++	
				LC ₅₀ = 13.6 µg/ml after 72 h	++	
				LC ₅₀ = 11 µg/ml after 96 h	++	
			(<i>L. acuminata</i>)			
		Acetone	Alkaloids	LC ₅₀ = 36 µg/ml after 24 h	++	Jaiswal and Singh (2008)
				LC ₅₀ = 28 µg/ml after 48 h	++	
				LC ₅₀ = 20.3 µg/ml after 72 h	++	
				LC ₅₀ = 13 µg/ml after 96 h	++	
			(<i>L. acuminata</i>)			
		Column purified	Alkaloids	LC ₅₀ = 11.3 µg/ml after 24 h	++	Jaiswal and Singh (2008)
				LC ₅₀ = 8.4 µg/ml after 48 h	++	
				LC ₅₀ = 6.7 µg/ml after 72 h	+++	
				LC ₅₀ = 4 µg/ml after 96 h	+++	
			(<i>L. acuminata</i>)			
<i>Asclepiadaceae</i>						
<i>Marsdenia altissima</i> (Jacq.) Dugand-woods bark	Cipó-Seda	Ethanol	Flavonoids, flavonones, flavones, xanthones, pentacyclic triterpenes and leucoanthocyni-dins	LC ₈₀ ≥ 100 µg/ml (<i>B. glabrata</i> -adult)	+	de S. Luna et al. (2005)

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
<i>Calotropis procera</i> -Dry and-whole overground parts	Apple of Sodom	Cold-aqueous suspension	ND	LC ₀ = 24.3 µg/ml LC ₁₀ = 98 µg/ml LC ₂₅ = 134 µg/ml LC ₅₀ = 243 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 360 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	++ ++ + + +	Bakry (2009)
<i>Asparagaceae</i>						
<i>Anemarrhena asphodeloides</i> Bunge-rhizomes	Anemarrhena rhizome, Zhi mu	<i>n</i> -Butanol	Saponins and steroidal saponins	LD ₉₈ = 5 µg/ml after 72 h (<i>O. lupensis</i>)	+++	Cui et al. (1999)
<i>Cratylia floribunda</i> Benth.-seeds	Cratylia	<i>n</i> -Hexane	Lectins	LC ₁₀ = 12.9 µg/ml LC ₅₀ = 25.5 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 50.30 µg/ml (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	++ ++ ++	dos Santos et al. (2010)
<i>Dioclea guianensis</i> Benth.-seeds		<i>n</i> -Hexane	Lectins	LC ₁₀ = 13 µg/ml LC ₅₀ = 23.1 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 41 µg/ml (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	++ ++ ++	dos Santos et al. (2010)
<i>Aspidiaceae</i>						
<i>Elaphoglossum piloselloides</i> (C. Presl) T. Moore- rhizomes, roots and sterile fronds	–	Diethyl ether	Bicyclic phloroglucinols	LC ₅₀ = 19.6 µg/ml LC ₁₀₀ ≤ 50.0 µg/ml (<i>B. peregrine</i>)	+ +	Socolsky et al. (2009)
<i>Asteraceae (Compositae)</i>						
<i>Achyrocline satureioides</i> (Lam.) DC.-aerial parts	Macela or marcela	Ethanol	Terpenoids, phenylpropanoids, flavonoids	LC ₉₀ = 43 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	++	Mendes et al. (1999)
<i>Actinoseris angustifolia</i> (Gardner) Cabrera-aerial parts	–	Ethanol	ND	LC ₉₀ = 33 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	++	Mendes et al. (1999)

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
<i>Alomia myriadenia</i> Sch.Bip. ex Baker-aerial parts	–	Ethanol	ND	LC ₉₀ = 33 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	++	Mendes et al. (1999)
<i>Ambrosia maritima</i> L.- aerial parts	Damasissa or sea ragweed	Chloroform	Sesquiterpene lactone	LC ₉₀ = 3.000 mg/ml (<i>L. catilliaudi</i>) LC ₁₀₀ = 200 µg/ml (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	+ –	Slacanian et al. (1988), Abou Basha et al. (1994)
<i>Artemisia herba- alba</i> Asso-aerial parts	Shih or desert wormwood	Petrol	Phenols, flavonoids, alkaloids, sterols, terpenoids and essential oils	LC ₅₀ = 62.9 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 92 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	++ ++	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
		<i>n</i> -Hexane	Phenols, flavonoids, alkaloids, sterols, terpenoids and essential oils	LC ₅₀ = 106.7 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 140 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	+ +	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
		Dichloromethane	Phenols, flavonoids, alkaloids, sterols, terpenoids and essential oils	LC ₅₀ = 106.7 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 140 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	+ +	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
		Ethyl acetate	Phenols, flavonoids, alkaloids, sterols, terpenoids and essential oils	LC ₅₀ = 62.9 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 92 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	++ ++	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
		Methanol	Phenols, flavonoids, alkaloids, sterols, terpenoids and essential oils	LC ₅₀ = 106.7 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 140 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	+ +	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
		Aqueous	Phenols, flavonoids, alkaloids, sterols, terpenoids and essential oils	LC ₅₀ = 2.598 mg/ml LC ₉₀ = 2.922 mg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	– –	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
<i>Calendula officinalis</i> L.- flowers	African Marigold, Calendula, Common Marigold, Garden Marigold, Marigold, Pot Marigold, Zergul in India, Butterblume in Germany, Chin Chan Ts'ao in China, Galbinele in Romania, and Ringblomma in Sweden	Aqueous	ND	LC ₅₀ (N) = 98 µg/ml	++	Rawi et al. (1996)
				(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	++	
				LC ₅₀ (N) = 81 µg/ml	++	
				(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	++	
				LC ₅₀ (T) = 50 µg/ml	++	
<i>C. officinalis</i> L.- leaves		Aqueous	ND	LC ₅₀ (N) = 10 µg/ml	+++	Rawi et al. (1996)
				(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	++	
				LC ₅₀ (N) = 81 µg/ml	++	
				(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	++	
				LC ₅₀ (T) = 67 µg/ml	++	
				(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)		
				LC ₅₀ (T) = 40 µg/ml		
				(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)		
				after 4 w		
				LC ₅₀ (N) = 205 µg/ml	+	
<i>C. officinalis</i> L.- roots		Aqueous	ND	LC ₅₀ (N) = 205 µg/ml	+	Rawi et al. (1996)
				(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	+	
				LC ₅₀ (N) = 183 µg/ml	+	
				(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	+	
				LC ₅₀ (T) = 137 µg/ml		
				(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)		
				LC ₅₀ (T) = 109 µg/ml		
				(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)		
				after 4 w		
				LC ₅₀ (N) = 250 µg/ml	+	
<i>C. officinalis</i> L.- stems		Aqueous	ND	LC ₅₀ (N) = 250 µg/ml	+	Rawi et al. (1996)
				(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	+	
				LC ₅₀ (N) = 210 µg/ml	++	
				(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	++	
				LC ₅₀ (T) = 98 µg/ml	++	
(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)						

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
<i>Chromolaena odorata</i> (L.) R.M.King & H.Rob.-leaves	Siam weed, devil weed, French weed, communist weed, hagonoy, co ho	Ethanol	ND	LC ₅₀ (T) = 86 µg/ml (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>) after 4 w		
				LC ₅₀ = 44 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 119.3 µg/ml after 24 h	++ +	Benson (2012)
<i>Chrysanthemum viscidifirtum</i> (Schott) Thell.- aerial parts	Ughuwan	Aqueous	ND	(<i>B. pfeifferi</i>) LC ₅₀ = 65.8 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 139.5 µg/ml after 24 h	++ +	Benson (2012)
				(<i>B. pfeifferi</i>) LC ₅₀ = 4.4 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 8.4 µg/ml after 24 h	+++ ++	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
				(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>) LC ₅₀ = 14.1 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 28 µg/ml after 24 h	++ ++	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
				(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>) LC ₅₀ = 5.9 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 14.1 µg/ml after 24 h	+++ ++	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
<i>Conyza dioscoridis</i> (L.) Desf.-whole overground parts	-	Cold-aqueous suspension	ND	(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>) LC ₅₀ = 891 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 1342 µg/ml after 24 h	+	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
				(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>) LC ₀ = 300 µg/ml LC ₁₀ = 2.300 mg/ml LC ₂₅ = 2.600 mg/ml LC ₅₀ = 3.000 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 4100 mg/ml after 24 h	+	Bakry (2009)
				(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>) LC ₅₀ = 891 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 1342 µg/ml after 24 h	-	
				(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	-	

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
<i>Echinops ellenbeckii</i> O. Hoffm.-roots	Kebercho	Methanol	Polyphenols and carotenoids	LC ₁₀₀ = 20.25 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. pfeifferi</i>)	++	Hymete et al. (2005)
<i>Echinops longisetus</i> A. Rich.-roots	-	Methanol	Alkaloids, saponins, phytosterols, polyphenols and carotenoids	LC ₁₀₀ = 4 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. pfeifferi</i>)	+++	Hymete et al. (2005)
<i>Piptocarpha rotundifolia</i> (Less.) Baker-aerial parts	Ashdaisy	Ethanol	ND	LC ₉₀ = 99 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	++	Mendes et al. (1999)
<i>Vanillosmopsis erythropappa</i> (DC.) Sch.Bip.-aerial parts	Candeia	Ethanol	ND	LC ₉₀ = 99 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	++	Mendes et al. (1999), Silvério et al. (2013)
<i>Verbesina clauseni</i> Sch.Bip. ex Baker-aerial parts	-	Ethanol	ND	LC ₉₀ = 78 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	++	Mendes et al. (1999)
<i>Buddlejaceae</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Buddleja lindleyana</i> Fortune-Leaves	-	Ethanol	ND	LC ₅₀ = 39.9 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 59.3 µg/ml after 48 h (<i>O. lupensis</i>)	++ ++	Han et al. (2010)
<i>Burseraceae</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Commiphora molmol</i> (Engl.) Engl. ex Tschirch-stems	Myrrh	Oil	Essential oil	LC ₅₀ = 5 µg/ml (<i>L. natalensis</i>) LC ₅₀ = 15 µg/ml (<i>B. alexandrina</i>) LC ₅₀ = 8.5 µg/ml (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>) after 24 h LC ₅₀ = 4 µg/ml (<i>L. natalensis</i>) LC ₅₀ = 6 µg/ml (<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	++ ++ ++ +++ ++ ++ +++ +++ ++	Masoud et al. (2000)

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
<i>Cannaceae</i> <i>Canna indica</i> L.- flowers	Indian shot, African arrowroot,	Aqueous- suspension	Saponins, catechins, tannins and carbohydrates	LC ₅₀ = 7 µg/ml (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>) after 48 h	-	Rawi et al. (2011)
				LC ₅₀ = 3 µg/ml (<i>L. natalensis</i>)		
				LC ₅₀ = 3.5 µg/ml (<i>B. alexandrina</i>)		
				LC ₅₀ = 6 µg/ml (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>) after 96 h		
				LC ₅₀ = 7.6001 mg/ml LC ₉₀ = 13.891 mg/ml after 24 h		
				(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)		
				LC ₅₀ > 10,000 µg/ml after 24 h		
				(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)		
				LC ₅₀ = 4.172 mg/ml LC ₉₀ = 5.160 µg/ml after 24 h		
				(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)		
<i>C. indica</i> L.-leaves	Indian shot, African arrowroot	Aqueous- suspension	Saponins, catechins, tannins and carbohydrates	LC ₅₀ = 7.220 mg/ml LC ₉₀ = 14.105 g/ml after 24 h	-	Rawi et al. (2011)
				(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)		
				LC ₅₀ > 10 mg/ml after 24 h		
				(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)		
				LC ₅₀ = 7.435 mg/ml LC ₉₀ = 9.072 mg/ml after 24 h		
				(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)		
				LC ₅₀ = 7.435 mg/ml LC ₉₀ = 9.072 mg/ml after 24 h		
				(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)		
				LC ₅₀ = 7.435 mg/ml LC ₉₀ = 9.072 mg/ml after 24 h		
				(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)		

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
<i>Cannellaceae</i>						
<i>Warburgia salutaris</i> (G.Bertol.) Chiov.-leaves	Pepper-bark tree	Aqueous	ND	LC ₅₀ = 2.486 mg/ml LC ₉₀ = 17.370 mg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. africanus</i>)	– –	Clark and Appleton (1997)
<i>Caricaceae</i>						
<i>Carica papaya</i> L.-seeds and latex	Pappali or papaw or papwaw	Ethanol	Proteins	LC ₅₀ = 53.4 mg/ml after 24 h LC ₅₀ = 43 µg/ml after 48 h LC ₅₀ = 23 µg/ml after 72 h LC ₅₀ = 15.9 µg/ml after 96 h (<i>L. acuminata</i>)	++ ++ ++ ++	Jaiswal and Singh (2008)
		Seed powder	Proteins	LC ₅₀ = 127.3 µg/ml after 24 h LC ₅₀ = 102.9 µg/ml after 48 h LC ₅₀ = 80.9 µg/ml after 72 h LC ₅₀ = 61.6 µg/ml after 96 h (<i>L. acuminata</i>)	+ + ++ ++	Jaiswal and Singh (2008)
		Chloroform	Proteins	LC ₅₀ = 111.9 µg/ml after 24 h LC ₅₀ = 103.9 µg/ml after 48 h LC ₅₀ = 65.7 µg/ml after 72 h LC ₅₀ = 41.2 µg/ml after 96 h	+ + ++ ++	Jaiswal and Singh (2008)

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
				<i>(L. acuminata)</i>		
		Carbon tetrachloride	Proteins	LC ₅₀ = 81.2 µg/ml after 24 h	++	Jaiswal and Singh (2008)
				LC ₅₀ = 58.6 µg/ml after 48 h	++	
				LC ₅₀ = 42.2 µg/ml after 72 h	++	
				LC ₅₀ = 30.8 µg/ml after 96 h	++	
				<i>(L. acuminata)</i>		
		Ether	Proteins	LC ₅₀ = 111.9 µg/ml after 24 h	+	Jaiswal and Singh (2008)
				LC ₅₀ = 93.5 µg/ml after 48 h	++	
				LC ₅₀ = 67.6 µg/ml after 72 h	++	
				LC ₅₀ = 13.1 µg/ml after 96 h	++	
				<i>(L. acuminata)</i>		
		Acetone	Proteins	LC ₅₀ = 97.8 µg/ml after 24 h	++	Jaiswal and Singh (2008)
				LC ₅₀ = 66.3 µg/ml after 48 h	++	
				LC ₅₀ = 41.8 µg/ml after 72 h	++	
				LC ₅₀ = 31.7 µg/ml after 96 h	++	
				<i>(L. acuminata)</i>		
		Column purified	Proteins	LC ₅₀ = 27.3 µg/ml after 24 h	++	Jaiswal and Singh (2008)
				LC ₅₀ = 20.1 µg/ml after 48 h	++	
				LC ₅₀ = 12.5 µg/ml	++	

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References	
<i>C. papaya</i> L.- Leaves	Pappali or papaw or papaw	Lyophilized latex powder	Proteins	after 72 h			
				LC ₅₀ = 7.1 µg/ml after 96 h			
				(<i>L. acuminata</i>)			
				LC ₅₀ = 19.9 µg/ml after 24 h	++	Jaiswal and Singh (2008)	
				LC ₅₀ = 16.5 µg/ml after 48 h	++		
				LC ₅₀ = 11.9 µg/ml after 72 h	++		
				LC ₅₀ = 8.4 µg/ml after 96 h			
				(<i>L. acuminata</i>)			
				LC ₅₀ = 2716.3 µg/ml	–	Adetunji and Salawu (2010)	
				LC ₅₀ = 4.516 mg/ml (<i>B. pfeifferi</i> -adult)	–		
LC ₅₀ = 619.1 µg/ml	–						
LC ₉₀ = 1.181 mg/ml (<i>Bu. globosus</i> -adult)	–						
after 24 h							
<i>Olea europaea</i> L. - waste	Mission olive mill	<i>n</i> -hexane	Biophenols	LC ₅₀ = 424 µg/ml (<i>Isidorella newcombi</i>)	+	Obied et al. (2007)	
				LC ₅₀ = 541 µg/ml (<i>I. newcombi</i>)	+	Obied et al. (2007)	
<i>Frantoio olive mill</i> waste		<i>n</i> -hexane	Biophenols				
<i>Caryocaraceae</i>							
<i>Caryocar brasiliense</i> A.St.- Hil.-leaves	Pequi, souari nut	Ethanol	Tannins, flavanoids and terpenoids	LC ₅₀ = 20 µg/ml	++	Bezerra et al. (2002)	
				LC ₁₀₀ = 90 µg/ml after 48 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	++		
<i>C. brasiliense</i> A.St.-Hil.-barks	Pequi, souari nut	Ethanol	Tannins, hydrolysable tannins and flavanoids	LC ₅₀ = 10 µg/ml	++	Bezerra et al. (2002)	
				LC ₁₀₀ = 90 µg/ml after 48 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	++		

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
<i>Capparidaceae</i>						
<i>Capparis spinosa</i> L.- aerial parts	Flinders rose or caper bush	Petrol	Coumarins, alkaloids, sterols and essential oils	LC ₅₀ = 70.6 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 122 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	++ +	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
		<i>n</i> -Hexane	Coumarins, alkaloids, sterols and essential oils	LC ₅₀ = 62.9 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 135.5 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	++ +	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
		Dichloromethane	Coumarins, alkaloids, sterols and essential oils	LC ₅₀ = 106.7 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 140 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	+ +	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
		Ethyl acetate	Coumarins, alkaloids, sterols and essential oil	LC ₅₀ = 79.2 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 135.5 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	++ +	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
		Methanol	Coumarins, alkaloids, sterols and essential oils	LC ₅₀ = 170.6 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 194 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	+ +	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
		Aqueous	Coumarins, alkaloids, sterols and essential oils	LC ₅₀ = 2.236 mg/ml LC ₉₀ = 2.846 mg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. Truncates</i>)	- -	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
<i>Chenopodiaceae</i>						
<i>Atriplex stylosa</i>	Atriplex	Methanol	ND	LC ₀ = 3.1 µg/ml	+++	Bakry (2009)
Viv.-whole				LC ₁₀ = 14 µg/ml	++	
overground parts				LC ₂₅ = 21 µg/ml	++	
				LC ₅₀ = 31 µg/ml	++	
				LC ₉₀ = 54 µg/ml	++	
				after 24 h		
				(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)		
		Cold-aqueous	ND	LC ₀ = 5.3 µg/ml	+++	Bakry (2009)
				LC ₁₀ = 32 µg/ml	++	
				LC ₂₅ = 39 µg/ml	++	
				LC ₅₀ = 53 µg/ml	++	
				LC ₉₀ = 88 µg/ml	++	
				after 24 h		
				(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)		
		Cold-aqueous	ND	LC ₀ = 9.2 µg/ml	+++	Bakry (2009)
		suspension		LC ₁₀ = 38 µg/ml	++	
				LC ₂₅ = 46 µg/ml	++	
				LC ₅₀ = 94 µg/ml	++	
				LC ₉₀ = 180 µg/ml	+	
				after 24 h		
				(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)		
		Boiled-aqueous	ND	LC ₀ = 4.2 µg/ml	+++	Bakry (2009)
				LC ₁₀ = 22 µg/ml	++	
				LC ₂₅ = 30 µg/ml	++	
				LC ₅₀ = 42 µg/ml	++	
				LC ₉₀ = 56 µg/ml	++	
				after 24 h		
				(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)		
		Ethanol	ND	LC ₀ = 9.8 µg/ml	++	Bakry (2009)
				LC ₁₀ = 42 µg/ml	++	
				LC ₂₅ = 49 µg/ml	++	
				LC ₅₀ = 62 µg/ml	++	

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References	
<i>Chenopodium ambrosioides</i> L.-leaves	Mexican tea	Acetone	ND	LC ₅₀ = 98 µg/ml after 24 h	++		
				(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)			
				LC ₀ = 6.6 µg/ml	++	Bakry (2009)	
				LC ₁₀ = 42 µg/ml	++		
				LC ₂₅ = 53 µg/ml	++		
				LC ₅₀ = 66 µg/ml	++		
				LC ₉₀ = 110 µg/ml after 24 h	+		
				(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)			
				LC ₀ = 7.4 µg/ml	++	Bakry (2009)	
				LC ₁₀ = 54 µg/ml	++		
LC ₂₅ = 62 µg/ml	++						
LC ₅₀ = 74 µg/ml	++						
LC ₉₀ = 130 µg/ml after 24 h	+						
<i>C. ambrosioides</i> L.-aerial parts	Mexican tea	Ethanol	Caryophyllene oxide	(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)			
				LC ₁₀ = 1.99 µg/ml	+++	dos Santos et al. (2012)	
				LC ₅₀ = 13.51 µg/ml	++		
				LC ₅₀ = 91.57 pm after 96 h	++		
				(<i>B. glabrata</i>)			
				LC ₅₀ = 7.7 µg/ml	++	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)	
				LC ₉₀ = 14.1 µg/ml after 24 h	++		
				(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)			
				LC ₅₀ = 1.4 µg/ml	+++	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)	
				LC ₉₀ = 2.2 µg/ml after 24 h	+++		
<i>C. ambrosioides</i> L.-aerial parts	Mexican tea	Petrol	Flavonoids, saponins, terpenoids and essential oils	(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)			
				LC ₅₀ = 6.5 µg/ml	++	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)	
				LC ₉₀ = 9.2 µg/ml after 24 h	++		
				(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)			
<i>C. ambrosioides</i> L.-aerial parts	Mexican tea	Hexane	Flavonoids, saponins, terpenoids and essential oils	LC ₅₀ = 1.4 µg/ml	+++	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)	
				LC ₉₀ = 2.2 µg/ml after 24 h	+++		
<i>C. ambrosioides</i> L.-aerial parts	Mexican tea	Dichloromethane	Flavonoids, saponins, terpenoids and essential oils	LC ₅₀ = 6.5 µg/ml	++	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)	
				LC ₉₀ = 9.2 µg/ml after 24 h	++		

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
		Ethyl acetate	Flavonoids, saponins, terpenoids and essential oils	(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)		
				LC ₅₀ = 14.1 µg/ml	++	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
				LC ₉₀ = 28.0 µg/ml after 24 h	++	
		Methanol	Flavonoids, saponins, terpenoids and essential oils	(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)		
				LC ₅₀ = 6.9 µg/ml	++	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
				LC ₉₀ = 16.8 µg/ml after 24 h	++	
<i>C. murale</i> L.-whole overground parts	Nettle-leaved goosefoot	Cold-aqueous suspension	ND	(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)		
				LC ₂₅ = 1100 µg/ml	–	Bakry (2009)
				LC ₅₀ = 2450 µg/ml	–	
				LC ₉₀ = 5200 µg/ml after 24 h	–	
<i>C. ugandae</i> (Aellen) Aellen-whole parts	–	Ethanol	Terpenoids, lipoids, alkaloids, glucides-glycosides, flavonoids, albuminoids, saponins and essential oils	(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)		
				LC ₀ = 1 mg/ml	+	Chifundera et al. (1993)
				LC ₅₀ = 5 mg/ml	–	
				LC ₁₀₀ = 10 mg/ml	–	
				(<i>B. pfeifferi</i>)		
				LC ₀ = 1 mg/ml	–	
				LC ₅₀ = 5 m/ml	–	
				LC ₁₀₀ = 10 m/ml	–	
				(<i>L. natalensis</i>)		
				after 24 h		
		Aqueous	Terpenoids, lipoids, alkaloids, glucides-glycosides, flavonoids, albuminoids, saponins and essential oils	after 24 h		
				LC ₀ = 1 mg/ml	+	Chifundera et al. (1993)
				LC ₅₀ = 5 mg/ml	–	
				LC ₁₀₀ = 10 mg/ml	–	
				(<i>B. pfeifferi</i>)		
				LC ₀ = 1 mg/ml	–	
				LC ₅₀ = 5 × 10 ³ mg/ml	–	
LC ₁₀₀ = 10 × 10 ³ mg/ml	–					
				(<i>L. natalensis</i>)		
				after 24 h		

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
<i>Chrysobalanaceae</i>						
<i>Licania cariae</i> Cardozo-leaves	-	Methanol	Catechins, flavonoid glycosides and sugars	LC ₅₀ = 25 µg/ml LC ₁₀₀ = 400 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	++ +	Bilia et al. (2000a)
<i>L. densiflora</i> Kleinb.-leaves	-	Methanol	Catechins, flavonoids, flavonoid glycosides, sugars and tannins	LC ₀ = 200 µg/ml LC ₁₀₀ = 400 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	+ +	Bilia et al. (2000a)
<i>L. heteromorpha</i> Benth.-leaves	-	Methanol	Catechins, flavonoids, flavonoid glycosides, sugars and tannins	LC ₀ = 100 µg/ml LC ₁₀₀ = 400 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	- +	Bilia et al. (2000a)
<i>L. licaniflora</i> (Sagot) S.F.Blake-leaves	-	Methanol	Flavonoids, flavonoid glycosides Triterpenes and triterpene glycosides	LC ₀ = 400 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	-	Bilia et al. (2000a)
<i>L. pittieri</i> Prance- leaves	-	Methanol	Catechins, flavonoids and flavonoid glycosides	LC ₅₀ = 25 µg/ml LC ₁₀₀ = 400 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	++ +	Bilia et al. (2000a)
<i>L. pyrifolia</i> Griseb.-leaves	Merecure	Methanol	Catechins, flavonoids, flavonoid glycosides and carbohydrates	LC ₅₀ = 25 µg/ml LC ₁₀₀ = 400 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	++ +	Bilia et al. (2000a)
		Chloroform/ Methanol	Triterpenes, triterpene glycosides, catechins, flavonoids and flavonoid glycosides	LC ₀ = 50 µg/ml LC ₅₀ = 100 µg/ml LC ₁₀₀ = 400 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	++ + +	Bilia et al. (2000a)

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
<i>Combretaceae</i>						
<i>Commiphora molmol</i> (Engl.) Engl. ex Tschirch	Myrrh	Emulsified oil	Terpenes	LC ₅₀ = 155 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 195 µg/ml (<i>B. alexandrina</i>) LC ₅₀ = 50 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 95 µg/ml (<i>B. truncates</i>) LC ₅₀ = 50 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 85 µg/ml (<i>L. cailliaudi</i>)	+ + ++ ++ ++ ++	Allam et al. (2001)
<i>Meryta denhamii</i> Seem.-flowers	Pacific puka	Methanol	ND	LC ₅₀ = 72.4 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 125 µg/ml (<i>L. cailliaudi</i>) LC ₅₀ = 85 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 155 µg/ml (<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	++ + ++ +	Hassan et al. (2010)
		Butanol	ND	LC ₅₀ = 26.4 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 70.8 µg/ml (<i>L. cailliaudi</i>) LC ₅₀ = 39.8 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 79.4 µg/ml (<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	++ ++ ++ ++	Hassan et al. (2010)
		Chloroform	ND	LC ₅₀ = 306 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 125.8 µg/ml (<i>L. cailliaudi</i>)	+ +	Hassan et al. (2010)
		Petroleum ether	ND	LC ₅₀ = 236.7 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 931.8 µg/ml (<i>L. cailliaudi</i>)	+ +	Hassan et al. (2010)

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
<i>M. denhamii</i> Seem.-fruits	Pacific puka	Methanol	ND	LC ₅₀ = 100 µg/ml	+	Hassan et al. (2010)
				LC ₉₀ = 165 µg/ml	+	
				(<i>L. cailliaudi</i>)	++	
				LC ₅₀ = 85 µg/ml	+	
<i>Terminalia catappa</i> L.-leaves	Indian-almond	Ethanol	ND	LC ₉₀ = 138 µg/ml	+	Adetunji and Salawu (2010)
				(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)		
				LC ₅₀ = 864.1 µg/ml	+	
				LC ₉₀ = 1222.8 µg/ml	-	
				(<i>B. pfeifferi</i> -adult)	-	
				LC ₅₀ = 1095.7 µg/ml	-	
<i>Cucurbitaceae</i> <i>Citrullus</i> <i>colocynthis</i> (L.) Schrad.- fruits and seeds	Handal	Petrol	Sterols and terpenoids	LC ₅₀ = 6.5 µg/ml	+++	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
				LC ₉₀ = 9.2 µg/ml	+++	
				after 24 h		
				(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)		
				LC ₅₀ = 4.4 µg/ml	+++	
		<i>n</i> -Hexane	Sterols and terpenoids	LC ₉₀ = 8.4 µg/ml	+++	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
				after 24 h		
				(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)		
		Dichloromethane	Sterols and terpenoids	LC ₅₀ = 13.0 µg/ml	++	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
				LC ₉₀ = 18.3 µg/ml	++	
after 24 h						
(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)						
LC ₅₀ = 135.5 µg/ml	+					
Ethyl acetate	Sterols and terpenoids	LC ₉₀ = 186 µg/ml	+	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)		
		after 24 h				
Methanol	Sterols and terpenoids	LC ₅₀ = 70.6 µg/ml	++	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)		
		LC ₉₀ = 122 µg/ml	+			
		after 24 h				
				(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)		

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
<i>Dioscoreaceae</i>						
<i>Dioscorea zingiberensis</i> C.H.Wright-rhizomes	Yams	<i>n</i> -Butanol	Saponins and steroidal saponins	LC ₉₈ = 5 µg/ml after 72 h (<i>O. lupensis</i>)	+++	Cui et al. (1999)
<i>Dipsacaceae</i>						
<i>Cephalaria ambrosioides</i> (Sm.) Roem. & Schult.-roots	Mexican tea	Acetone/ Methanol	Terpenoids and saponins	LC ₁₀₀ > 50 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	+++	Pasi et al. (2009)
<i>Euphorbiaceae</i>						
<i>Acalypha indica</i> L.-Leaves	Indian Nettle	Ethanol	Glycosides, steroids and terpenoids	LC ₅₀ = 30 µg/ml after 24 h LC ₅₀ = 26 µg/ml after 48 h (<i>L. acuminata</i>)	++ ++	Sharma et al. (2009)
		Distilled water	Glycosides, steroids and terpenoids	LC ₅₀ = 50 µg/ml after 24 h LC ₅₀ = 45 µg/ml after 48 h (<i>L. acuminata</i>)	++ ++	Sharma et al. (2009)
		Chlorinated water	Glycosides, steroids and terpenoids	LC ₅₀ = 80 µg/ml after 24 h LC ₅₀ = 70 µg/ml after 48 h (<i>L. acuminata</i>)	++ ++	Sharma et al. (2009)
		Tap water	Glycosides, steroids and terpenoids	LC ₅₀ = 80 µg/ml after 24 h LC ₅₀ = 70 µg/ml after 48 h (<i>L. acuminata</i>)	++ ++	Sharma et al. (2009)

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
<i>Euphorbia aphylla</i> Brouss. ex Willd.-aerial parts	Leafless Spurge	Ethanol	ND	LC ₅₀ = 0.66 µg/ml	+++	Hassan et al. (2012)
				LC ₉₀ = 0.88 µg/ml	+++	
				(<i>L. cailliaudi</i>)	++	
				LC ₅₀ = 87.6 µg/ml	+	
				LC ₉₀ = 142.5 µg/ml		
<i>Euphorbia helioscopia</i> L.- fresh leaves	Sun spurge	Cold-aqueous	ND	LC ₅₀ = 80 µg/ml	++	Al-Zanbani (2005)
				LC ₉₀ = 109.6 µg/ml	+	
				after 24 h		
				(<i>Bu. wrightii</i>)		
				LC ₅₀ = 96.6 µg/ml	++	
LC ₉₀ = 117.7 µg/ml	+					
after 24 h						
(<i>Bu. wrightii</i>)						
LC ₅₀ = 11.3 µg/ml	++	Al-Zanbani (2005)				
LC ₉₀ = 18.3 µg/ml	++					
after 24 h						
(<i>Bu. wrightii</i>)						
LC ₅₀ = 80.5 µg/ml	++		Al-Zanbani (2005)			
LC ₉₀ = 173.4 µg/ml	+					
after 24 h						
(<i>Bu. wrightii</i>)						
LC ₅₀ = 8.9 µg/ml	++	Al-Zanbani (2005)				
LC ₉₀ = 17.5 µg/ml	++					
after 24 h						
(<i>Bu. wrightii</i>)						
LC ₅₀ = 99.0 µg/ml	++		Al-Zanbani (2005)			
LC ₉₀ = 127.7 µg/ml	+					
after 24 h						
(<i>Bu. wrightii</i>)						
LC ₅₀ = 44.3 µg/ml	++	Al-Zanbani et al. (2000)				
(<i>Bu. wrightii</i>)	++					

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References	
<i>Euphorbia helioscopia</i> L.- dry leaves	Sun spurge	Chloroform	ND	LC ₅₀ = 65.5 µg/ml after 24 h			
				(<i>B. pfeifferi</i>)			
				LC ₅₀ = 76.9 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 114.6 µg/ml after 24 h	++ +	Al-Zanbani et al. (2000)	
		Acetone	ND	(<i>B. pfeifferi</i>)			
				LC ₅₀ = 91 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 110 µg/ml after 24 h	++ +	Al-Zanbani et al. (2000)	
				(<i>B. pfeifferi</i>)			
<i>Euphorbia helioscopia</i> L.- fresh stems	Sun spurge	Methanol	ND	LC ₅₀ = 50.8 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 68.2 µg/ml after 24 h	++ ++	Al-Zanbani et al. (2000)	
				(<i>B. pfeifferi</i>)			
				LC ₅₀ = 85.3 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 101.4 µg/ml after 24 h	++ +	Al-Zanbani et al. (2000)	
		Acetone	ND	(<i>B. pfeifferi</i>)			
				LC ₅₀ = 95 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 111.7 µg/ml after 24 h	++ +	Al-Zanbani et al. (2000)	
				(<i>B. pfeifferi</i>)			
<i>Euphorbia helioscopia</i> L.- fresh stems	Sun spurge	Methanol	ND	LC ₅₀ = 55.9 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 73 µg/ml after 24 h	++ ++	Al-Zanbani et al. (2000)	
				(<i>B. pfeifferi</i>)			
				LC ₅₀ = 50 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 57.4 µg/ml after 24 h	++ ++	Al-Zanbani et al. (2000)	
		Acetone	ND	(<i>B. pfeifferi</i>)			
				LC ₅₀ = 23 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 31.7 µg/ml after 24 h	++ ++	Al-Zanbani et al. (2000)	
				(<i>B. pfeifferi</i>)			
<i>Euphorbia helioscopia</i> L.- fresh stems	Sun spurge	<i>n</i> -Hexane	ND	LC ₅₀ = 23 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 31.7 µg/ml after 24 h	++ ++	Al-Zanbani et al. (2000)	
				(<i>B. pfeifferi</i>)			

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
<i>Euphorbia helioscopia</i> L.- dry stems	Sun spurge	Chloroform	ND	(<i>B. pfeifferi</i>) LC ₅₀ = 75 µg/ml	++	Al-Zanbagi et al. (2000)
				LC ₉₀ = 102 µg/ml after 24 h	+	
<i>Euphorbia hirta</i> L.- leaves	Ammampachcharisi Garden Spurge	Acetone	ND	(<i>B. pfeifferi</i>) LC ₅₀ = 69.3 µg/ml	++	Al-Zanbagi et al. (2000)
				LC ₉₀ = 81.1 µg/ml after 24 h	++	
				(<i>B. pfeifferi</i>) LC ₅₀ = 20 µg/ml after 24 h	++	
<i>Euphorbia hirta</i> L.- leaves	Ammampachcharisi Garden Spurge	Ethanol	Glycosides, steroids and terpenoids	LC ₅₀ = 17 µg/ml after 48 h	++	Sharma et al. (2009)
				(<i>L. acuminata</i>) LC ₅₀ = 40 µg/ml after 24 h	++	
				LC ₅₀ = 35 µg/ml after 48 h	++	
				(<i>L. acuminata</i>) LC ₅₀ = 60 µg/ml after 24 h	++	
<i>Euphorbia hirta</i> L.- leaves	Ammampachcharisi Garden Spurge	Distilled water	Glycosides, steroids and terpenoids	LC ₅₀ = 55 µg/ml after 48 h	++	Sharma et al. (2009)
				(<i>L. acuminata</i>) LC ₅₀ = 70 µg/ml after 24 h	++	
				LC ₅₀ = 60 µg/ml after 48 h	++	
<i>Euphorbia hirta</i> L.- leaves	Ammampachcharisi Garden Spurge	Chlorinated water	Glycosides, steroids and terpenoids	LC ₅₀ = 55 µg/ml after 48 h	++	Sharma et al. (2009)
				(<i>L. acuminata</i>) LC ₅₀ = 70 µg/ml after 24 h	++	
<i>Euphorbia hirta</i> L.- leaves	Ammampachcharisi Garden Spurge	Tap water	Glycosides, steroids and terpenoids	LC ₅₀ = 60 µg/ml after 48 h	++	Sharma et al. (2009)
				(<i>L. acuminata</i>) LC ₅₀ = 60 µg/ml after 48 h	++	

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
<i>E. hirta</i> L.-latex	Ammampachcharisi Garden Spurge	Powder	ND	LC ₅₀ = 7.3 µg/ml after 24 h LC ₅₀ = 5.5 µg/ml after 48 h LC ₅₀ = 4.9 µg/ml after 72 h LC ₅₀ = 3.9 µg/ml after 96 h (<i>L. acuminata</i>)	+++ +++ +++ +++	Yadav and Singh (2011)
<i>Euphorbia milit</i> Des Moul	Christplant	ND	ND	LC ₅₀ = 19 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 38 µg/ml (<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	++ ++	Bakry and Mohamed (2011)
<i>Euphorbia schimperiana</i> Scheele-fresh leaves	–	Hot-aqueous	ND	LC ₅₀ = 72.8 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 140.6 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. wrightii</i>)	++ +	Al-Zanbagi (2005)
		Cold-aqueous	ND	LC ₅₀ = 81.8 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 106 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. wrightii</i>)	++ +	Al-Zanbagi (2005)
		Methanol	ND	(<i>Bu. wrightii</i>) LC ₅₀ = 2.3 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 6.9 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. wrightii</i>)	+++ ++	Al-Zanbagi (2005)
		Chloroform	ND	(<i>Bu. wrightii</i>) LC ₅₀ = 3 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 7.7 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. wrightii</i>)	+++ ++	Al-Zanbagi (2005)
		Acetone	ND	LC ₅₀ = 10.1 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 13.99 pm after 24 h (<i>Bu. wrightii</i>)	++ ++	Al-Zanbagi (2005)

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References	
<i>E. schimperiana</i> Scheele-dry leaves	-	<i>n</i> -Hexane	ND	LC ₅₀ = 18 µg/ml	++	Al-Zanbagi (2005)	
				LC ₉₀ = 38.6 µg/ml after 24 h	++		
		Methanol	ND	(Bt. <i>wrightii</i>)	LC ₅₀ = 18.6 µg/ml	++	Al-Zanbagi et al. (2000)
					LC ₉₀ = 23.8 µg/ml after 24 h	++	
		Chloroform	ND	(B. <i>pfeifferi</i>)	LC ₅₀ = 2.2 µg/ml	+++	Al-Zanbagi et al. (2000)
					LC ₉₀ = 5.6 µg/ml after 24 h	+++	
		Acetone	ND	(B. <i>pfeifferi</i>)	LC ₅₀ = 17.7 µg/ml	++	Al-Zanbagi et al. (2000)
					LC ₉₀ = 24.4 µg/ml after 24 h	++	
		<i>n</i> -Hexane	ND	(B. <i>pfeifferi</i>)	LC ₅₀ = 11.2 µg/ml	++	Al-Zanbagi et al. (2000)
					LC ₉₀ = 20.8 µg/ml after 24 h	++	
		Methanol	ND	(B. <i>pfeifferi</i>)	LC ₅₀ = 73.3 µg/ml	++	Al-Zanbagi et al. (2000)
					LC ₉₀ = 95.9 µg/ml after 24 h	++	
Chloroform	ND	(B. <i>pfeifferi</i>)	LC ₅₀ = 34.8 µg/ml	++	Al-Zanbagi et al. (2000)		
			LC ₉₀ = 56.9 µg/ml after 24 h	++			
Acetone	ND	(B. <i>pfeifferi</i>)	LC ₅₀ = 73.6 µg/ml	++	Al-Zanbagi et al. (2000)		
			LC ₉₀ = 79.9 µg/ml after 24 h	++			
			(B. <i>pfeifferi</i>)				

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References	
<i>E. schimperiana</i> Scheele-fresh stems	<i>n</i> -Hexane	ND	ND	LC ₅₀ = 49.0 µg/ml	++	Al-Zanbagi et al. (2000)	
				LC ₉₀ = 71.6 µg/ml after 24 h	++		
	Acetone	ND	ND	(<i>B. Pfeifferi</i>)			
				LC ₅₀ = 19.5 µg/ml	++	Al-Zanbagi et al. (2000)	
	Methanol	ND	ND	LC ₉₀ = 26 µg/ml after 24 h	++		
				(<i>B. Pfeifferi</i>)			
	Methanol	ND	ND	LC ₅₀ = 53.8 µg/ml	++	Al-Zanbagi et al. (2000)	
				LC ₉₀ = 86 µg/ml after 24 h	++		
	Chloroform	ND	ND	(<i>B. Pfeifferi</i>)			
				LC ₅₀ = 10.5 µg/ml	++	Al-Zanbagi et al. (2000)	
<i>n</i> -Hexane	ND	ND	LC ₉₀ = 19.2 µg/ml after 24 h	++			
			(<i>B. Pfeifferi</i>)				
Methanol	ND	ND	LC ₅₀ = 15 µg/ml	++	Al-Zanbagi et al. (2000)		
			LC ₉₀ = 28.4 µg/ml after 24 h	++			
Methanol	ND	ND	(<i>B. Pfeifferi</i>)				
			LC ₅₀ = 7.6 µg/ml	+++	Al-Zanbagi et al. (2000)		
Chloroform	ND	ND	LC ₉₀ = 11.8 µg/ml after 24 h	++			
			(<i>B. Pfeifferi</i>)				
Chloroform	ND	ND	LC ₅₀ = 40.5 µg/ml	++	Al-Zanbagi et al. (2000)		
			LC ₉₀ = 47.5 µg/ml after 24 h	++			
Acetone	ND	ND	(<i>B. Pfeifferi</i>)				
			LC ₅₀ = 20.9 µg/ml	++	Al-Zanbagi et al. (2000)		
Acetone	ND	ND	LC ₉₀ = 33.3 µg/ml after 24 h	++			
			(<i>B. Pfeifferi</i>)				

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
		<i>n</i> -Hexane	ND	LC ₅₀ = 27 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 38.8 µg/ml after 24 h	++ ++	Al-Zanbagi et al. (2000)
<i>E. splendens</i> Bojer ex Hook.-whole overground parts		Cold-aqueous suspension	ND	(<i>B. pfeifferi</i>) LC ₀ = 4 µg/ml LC ₁₀ = 22 µg/ml LC ₂₅ = 29 µg/ml LC ₅₀ = 40 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 73 µg/ml after 24 h	+++ ++ ++ ++ ++	Bakry (2009)
		Cold-aqueous	ND	(<i>B. alexandrina</i>) LC ₀ = 3.2 µg/ml LC ₁₀ = 13 µg/ml LC ₂₅ = 21 µg/ml LC ₅₀ = 32 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 54 µg/ml after 24 h	+++ ++ ++ ++ ++	Bakry (2009)
		Boiled-aqueous	ND	(<i>B. alexandrina</i>) LC ₀ = 2.1 µg/ml LC ₁₀ = 11 µg/ml LC ₂₅ = 15 µg/ml LC ₅₀ = 21 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 28 µg/ml after 24 h	+++ ++ ++ ++ ++	Bakry (2009)
		Methanol	ND	(<i>B. alexandrina</i>) LC ₀ = 1.1 µg/ml LC ₁₀ = 6.2 µg/ml LC ₂₅ = 8.4 µg/ml LC ₅₀ = 11 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 27 µg/ml after 24 h	+++ ++ ++ ++ ++	Bakry (2009)
				(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)		

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
		Ethanol	ND	LC ₀ = 3 µg/ml LC ₁₀ = 18 µg/ml LC ₂₅ = 23 µg/ml LC ₅₀ = 30 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 48 µg/ml after 24 h	+++ ++ ++ ++ ++	Bakry (2009)
		Acetone	ND	(<i>B. alexandrina</i>) LC ₀ = 4.4 µg/ml LC ₁₀ = 22 µg/ml LC ₂₅ = 31 µg/ml LC ₅₀ = 44 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 62 µg/ml after 24 h	+++ ++ ++ ++ ++	Bakry (2009)
		Chloroform	ND	(<i>B. alexandrina</i>) LC ₀ = 5.2 µg/ml LC ₁₀ = 30 µg/ml LC ₂₅ = 41 µg/ml LC ₅₀ = 52 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 78 µg/ml after 24 h	++ ++ ++ ++ ++	Bakry (2009)
<i>Euphorbia splendens</i> Bojer ex Hook.-latex	-	Aqueous	ND	(<i>B. alexandrina</i>) LC ₉₀ (S.) = 1.5 µg/ml LC ₉₀ (Su.) = 0.55 µg/ml LC ₉₀ (F.) = 0.7 µg/ml LC ₉₀ (W.) = 0.9 µg/ml after 24 h	+++ +++ +++ +++	de Vasconcellos and de Amorim (2003)
<i>Jatropha curcas</i> L.-Latex	Physic nut	Acetonitrile	ND	(<i>L. columella</i>) LC ₅₀ = 6 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 10 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	+++ +++	Abdel-Hamid (2003)

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
<i>J. curcas</i> L.-seeds	Physic nut	Methanol	Phorbol esters	LC ₅₀ = 5 µg/ml	+++	Rug and Ruppel (2000)
				LC ₁₀₀ = 25 µg/ml after 24 h	++	
		Aqueous	Phorbol esters	LC ₅₀ = 5.000 mg/ml after 24 h	–	Rug and Ruppel (2000)
				(<i>B. glabrata</i>)		
		Crude oil	Phorbol esters	LC ₅₀ = 50 µg/ml	++	Rug and Ruppel (2000)
				LC ₁₀₀ = 100 µg/ml after 24 h	+	
		Methanol	Phorbol esters	(<i>B. glabrata</i>)		
				LC ₅₀ = 0.2 µg/ml	+++	Rug and Ruppel (2000)
		Cold-aqueous	ND	(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)		
				LC ₁₀₀ = 1 µg/ml	+++	
Methanol	ND	(<i>Bu. natalensis</i>)				
		after 24 h				
Chloroform	ND	LC ₅₀ = 73.3 µg/ml	++	Al-Zanbagi et al. (2000)		
		LC ₉₀ = 118.8 µg/ml after 24 h	+			
Methanol	ND	(<i>B. pfeifferi</i>)				
		LC ₅₀ = 84.9 µg/ml	++	Al-Zanbagi et al. (2000)		
Chloroform	ND	LC ₉₀ = 160.7 µg/ml after 24 h	+			
		(<i>B. pfeifferi</i>)				
Acetone	ND	LC ₅₀ = 16.5 µg/ml	++	Al-Zanbagi et al. (2000)		
		LC ₉₀ = 46.8 µg/ml after 24 h	++			
Acetone	ND	(<i>B. pfeifferi</i>)				
		LC ₅₀ = 102.6 µg/ml	+	Al-Zanbagi et al. (2000)		
Vahl-dry leaves		LC ₉₀ = 129 µg/ml after 24 h	+			
		(<i>B. pfeifferi</i>)				

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
<i>J. glauca</i> Vahl- fresh leaves	-	<i>n</i> -Hexane	ND	LC ₅₀ = 96 µg/ml	++	Al-Zanbagi et al. (2000)
				LC ₉₀ = 118 µg/ml after 24 h	+	
<i>J. glauca</i> Vahl- fresh leaves	-	Acetone	ND	(<i>B. pfeifferi</i>)	+++	Al-Zanbagi et al. (2000)
				LC ₅₀ = 6.8 µg/ml	+++	
				LC ₉₀ = 12.5 µg/ml after 24 h	++	
				(<i>B. pfeifferi</i>)	++	
<i>J. mollissima</i> (Pohl) Baill.- stems	Pinhão-branco	Methanol	ND	(<i>B. pfeifferi</i>)	++	Al-Zanbagi et al. (2000)
				LC ₅₀ = 21.7 µg/ml	++	
				LC ₉₀ = 29.8 µg/ml after 24 h	++	
				(<i>B. pfeifferi</i>)	++	
<i>Phyllanthus nummularifolius</i> Poir.-whole plants	-	Ethanol	Saponins, alkaloids, carotenoids, catechic tannins, glucides- glycosides, flavonoids, albuminoids, steroids, terpenoids, lipoids, anthocyanins, starch and phenols	LC ₁₀ = 20 µg/ml	++	dos Santos et al. (2012)
				LC ₅₀ = 33.6 µg/ml	++	
				LC ₅₀ = 56.3 µg/ml after 96 h	++	
				(<i>B. glabrata</i>)	-	
<i>Phyllanthus nummularifolius</i> Poir.-whole plants	-	Ethanol	Saponins, alkaloids, carotenoids, catechic tannins, glucides- glycosides, flavonoids, albuminoids, steroids, terpenoids, lipoids, anthocyanins, starch and phenols	LC ₀ = 1 mg/ml	-	Chifundera et al. (1993)
				LC ₅₀ = 10 mg/ml	-	
				LC ₁₀₀ = 100 mg/ml (<i>B. pfeifferi</i>)	-	
				LC ₀ = 1 mg/ml	-	
<i>Phyllanthus nummularifolius</i> Poir.-whole plants	-	Ethanol	Saponins, alkaloids, carotenoids, catechic tannins, glucides- glycosides, flavonoids, albuminoids, steroids, terpenoids, lipoids, anthocyanins, starch and phenols	LC ₅₀ = 10 mg/ml	-	Chifundera et al. (1993)
				LC ₁₀₀ = 100 mg/ml (<i>L. natalensis</i>)	-	
				after 24 h	-	
				LC ₀ = 10 mg/ml	-	
<i>Phyllanthus nummularifolius</i> Poir.-whole plants	-	Aqueous	Saponins, alkaloids, carotenoids, catechic tannins, glucides- glycosides, flavonoids, albuminoids, steroids, terpenoids, lipoids, anthocyanins, starch and phenols	LC ₅₀ = 50 × 10 ³ µg/ ml	-	Chifundera et al. (1993)
				LC ₁₀₀ = 100 mg/ml (<i>B. pfeifferi</i>)	-	
				LC ₀ = 10 mg/ml	-	
				LC ₅₀ = 50 mg/ml	-	
<i>Phyllanthus nummularifolius</i> Poir.-whole plants	-	Aqueous	Saponins, alkaloids, carotenoids, catechic tannins, glucides- glycosides, flavonoids, albuminoids, steroids, terpenoids, lipoids, anthocyanins, starch and phenols	LC ₁₀₀ = 100 mg/ml	-	Chifundera et al. (1993)
				LC ₀ = 10 mg/ml	-	

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results (<i>L. natalensis</i>)	Activity	References
<i>Ricinus communis</i> L.- Leaves	Castor oil	Ethanol	Glycosides, steroids and terpenoids	(<i>L. natalensis</i>) after 24 h	++	Sharma et al. (2009)
				LC ₅₀ = 12 µg/ml after 24 h	++	
				LC ₅₀ = 10 µg/ml after 48 h		
	Distilled water		Glycosides, steroids and terpenoids	(<i>L. acuminata</i>) LC ₅₀ = 60 µg/ml after 24 h	++	Sharma et al. (2009)
				LC ₅₀ = 50 µg/ml after 48 h	++	
				(<i>L. acuminata</i>) LC ₅₀ = 80 µg/ml after 24 h		
	Chlorinated water		Glycosides, steroids and terpenoids	(<i>L. acuminata</i>) LC ₅₀ = 70 µg/ml after 48 h	++	Sharma et al. (2009)
					++	
	Tap water		Glycosides, steroids and terpenoids	(<i>L. acuminata</i>) LC ₅₀ = 90 µg/ml after 24 h	++	Sharma et al. (2009)
				LC ₅₀ = 85 µg/ml after 48 h	++	
				(<i>L. acuminata</i>)		
<i>Fabaceae (Leguminosae)</i> <i>Acacia nilotica</i> (L.) Delile-leaves	Gum arabic tree	Aqueous	ND	LC ₅₀ = 3616.1 µg/ml	-	Clark and Appleton (1997)
				LC ₉₀ = 15,587.8 µg/ ml	-	
				after 24 h (<i>Bu. africanus</i>)		

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
<i>Bauhinia variegata</i> L.-leaves	Mountain ebony	Powder	Saponins and quercetins	LC ₅₀ = 244.7 µg/ml after 24 h	+	Singh et al. (2012)
				LC ₅₀ = 203.5 µg/ml after 48 h	+	
				LC ₅₀ = 155.9 µg/ml after 72 h	+	
				LC ₅₀ = 126.7 µg/ml after 96 h	+	
				(<i>L. acuminata</i>)		
				LC ₅₀ = 38.4 µg/ml after 24 h	++	
		Ethanol	Saponins and quercetins	LC ₅₀ = 28.7 µg/ml after 48 h	++	Singh et al. (2012)
				LC ₅₀ = 20.9 µg/ml after 72 h	++	
				LC ₅₀ = 14.4 µg/ml after 96 h	++	
				(<i>L. acuminata</i>)		
				LC ₅₀ = 57.2 µg/ml after 24 h	++	
				LC ₅₀ = 34.8 µg/ml after 48 h	++	
Ether	Saponins and quercetins	LC ₅₀ = 20.7 µg/ml after 72 h	++	Singh et al. (2012)		
		LC ₅₀ = 15.03 µg/ml after 96 h	++			
		(<i>L. acuminata</i>)				
		LC ₅₀ = 38.6 µg/ml after 24 h	++			
		LC ₅₀ = 30.1 µg/ml after 48 h	++			
			++			
Acetone	Saponins and quercetins		++	Singh et al. (2012)		
			++			
			++			
			++			

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
<i>Mimosa tenuiflora</i> Benth.-stems	Jurema preta	Chloroform	Saponins and quercetins	LC ₅₀ = 21.5 µg/ml after 72 h		Singh et al. (2012)
				LC ₅₀ = 15.5 µg/ml after 96 h		
				(<i>L. acuminata</i>)		
				LC ₅₀ = 43.3 µg/ml after 24 h	++	
				LC ₅₀ = 35.4 µg/ml after 48 h	++	
				LC ₅₀ = 22.5 µg/ml after 72 h	++	
				LC ₅₀ = 15.2 µg/ml after 96 h	++	
				(<i>L. acuminata</i>)		
				LC ₁₀ = 6.6 µg/ml	+++	
				LC ₅₀ = 20.2 µg/ml	++	
LC ₉₀ = 62.1 µg/ml after 96 h	++					
<i>Poincianella pyramidalis</i> (Tul.) L.P. Queiroz- leaves	Catingueira, pau-de-rato, catinga-de- porco, catingueira	Ethanol	Flavonoids	(<i>B. glabrata</i>)		dos Santos et al. (2012)
				LC ₁₀ = 0.04 µg/ml	+++	
				LC ₅₀ = 0.94 µg/ml	+++	
				LC ₉₀ = 20.03 µg/ml after 96 h	++	
				(<i>B. glabrata</i>)		
<i>Sesbania sesban</i> (L.) Merr.-leaves	Egyptian sesban	Methanol	ND	LC ₀ = 1.8 µg/ml	+++	Hasheesh et al. (2011)
				LC ₁₀ = 8 µg/ml	+++	
				LC ₂₅ = 14 µg/ml	++	
				LC ₅₀ = 18.0 µg/ml	++	

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
<i>S. sesban</i> (L.) Merr.-leaves	Egyptian sesban	Dry powder	ND	LC ₅₀ = 31.0 µg/ml after 24 h	++	Mahmoud et al. (2011)
				(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)		
				LC ₀ = 5.1 µg/ml	+++	
				LC ₁₀ = 39.5 µg/ml	++	
				LC ₂₅ = 44.9 µg/ml	++	
				LC ₅₀ = 51.0 µg/ml	++	
				LC ₉₀ = 62.4 µg/ml after 24 h	++	
<i>Ginkgoaceae</i>						
<i>Ginkgo biloba</i> L.- leaves	Ginkgo	Petroleum ether	Terpene trilactones, flavonol glycosides, alkylphenols, phenolic acids, polysaccharides and amino acids	LC ₅₀ = 7.8 µg/ml	++	Yang et al. (2008)
				LC ₉₀ = 32.7 µg/ml after 24 h	++	
				(<i>O. hupensis</i>)		
				LC ₅₀ = 27.3 µg/ml	++	
				LC ₉₀ = 54.9 µg/ml after 24 h	++	
				(<i>O. hupensis</i>)		
Ethyl acetate	Ethanol	Terpene trilactones, flavonol glycosides, alkylphenols, phenolic acids, polysaccharides and amino acids	LC ₅₀ = 64.1 µg/ml	++	Yang et al. (2008)	
			LC ₉₀ = 170.1 µg/ml after 24 h	+		
			(<i>O. hupensis</i>)			

eggs

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
<i>Ginkgo sarcotestas</i> L.	-	Petroleum ether	Ginkgolic acids	LD ₅₀ = 13.4 µg/ml after 24 h	++	Yang et al. (2006)
<i>Icacinaeae</i>						
<i>Apodytes dimidiata</i> E.Mey. ex Arn.-leaves	White pear	Aqueous	ND	LC ₅₀ = 1252.4 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 3407.9 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. africanus</i>)	- -	Clark and Appleton (1997)
<i>Lamiaceae</i>						
<i>Caryopteris clandonensis</i> auct.-roots bark	Bluebeard, blue spirea or blue mist	Chloroform	ND	LC ₁₀₀ < 5 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	+++	Hannedouche et al. (2002)
<i>Hyptis pectinata</i> (L.) Poit.-leaves	Comb bushmint	Ethanol	ND	LC ₁₀ = 8.5 µg/ml LC ₅₀ = 25.3 µg/ml LC ₅₀ = 75.7 µg/ml after 96 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	+++ ++ ++	dos Santos et al. (2012)
<i>Lavandula stoechas</i> L.-aerial parts	Spanish lavender, French lavender	Petrol	Phenols, flavonoids, saponins, sterols, terpenoids and essential oils	LC ₅₀ = 106.7 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 140 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	+ +	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
		<i>n</i> -Hexane	Phenols, flavonoids, saponins, sterols, terpenoids and essential oils	LC ₅₀ = 116.4 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 143.0 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	+ +	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
		Dichloromethane	Phenols, flavonoids, saponins, sterols, terpenoids and essential oils	LC ₅₀ = 122.5 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 144 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	+ +	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
		Ethyl acetate	Phenols, flavonoids, saponins, sterols, terpenoids and essential oils	LC ₅₀ = 106.7 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 140 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	+ +	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
		Methanol	Phenols, flavonoids, saponins, sterols, terpenoids and essential oils	LC ₅₀ = 116.4 µg/ml	+	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
				LC ₉₀ = 143 µg/ml after 24 h	+	
<i>Marrubium vulgare</i> L.-aerial parts	White horehound	Aqueous	Phenols, flavonoids, saponins, sterols, terpenoids and essential oils	(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)		
				LC ₅₀ = 1682 µg/ml	–	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
				LC ₉₀ = 259 µg/ml after 24 h	–	
				(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)		
		Essential oil	Terpenoids	LC ₅₀ = 50 µg/ml	++	Salama et al. (2012)
				LC ₉₀ = 100 µg/ml after 3 h	+	
				(<i>B. alexandrina</i> -adult)	+	
				LC ₁₀₀ = 200 µg/ml after 24 h		
<i>Origanum compactum</i> Benth.-aerial parts	Oregano	Petrol	Phenols, flavonoids, saponins, terpenoids and essential oils	(<i>B. alexandrina</i> -egg)		
				LC ₅₀ = 85.2 µg/ml	++	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
				LC ₉₀ = 135.5 µg/ml after 24 h	+	
				(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)		
		<i>n</i> -Hexane	Phenols, flavonoids, saponins, terpenoids and essential oils	LC ₅₀ = 17.8 µg/ml	++	
				LC ₉₀ = 33.6 µg/ml after 24 h	++	
				(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)		
						Dichloromethane
LC ₉₀ = 16.8 µg/ml after 24 h	++					
(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)						
		Ethyl acetate	Phenols, flavonoids, saponins, terpenoids and essential oils			
				LC ₉₀ = 2.0 µg/ml after 24 h	+++	
				(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)		
				(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)		

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
<i>Thymus capitatus</i> Hoff. et Link.- aerial parts	-	Methanol	Phenols, flavonoids, saponins, terpenoids and essential oils	LC ₅₀ = 33.5 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 67.0 µg/ml after 24 h	++ ++	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
		Essential oil	Terpenoids	(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>) LC ₅₀ = 200 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 400 µg/ml LC ₁₀₀ = no effect after 3 h (<i>B. alexandrina</i> -adult)	+ +	Salama et al. (2012)
<i>Liliaceae</i>	Satawar, Satamuli, Satavari	Ethanol	Steroids, alkaloids, carotenoids, catechic tannins, glucosides- glycosides, albuminoids, coumarins, phenols, aldehydes, lipoids, saponins and flavonoids	LC ₀ = 1 mg/ml LC ₅₀ = 5 × 10 ³ µg/ml LC ₁₀₀ = 10 mg/ml (<i>B. pfeifferi</i>) LC ₀ = 0.1 mg/ml LC ₅₀ = 1 mg/ml LC ₁₀₀ = 10 mg/ml (<i>L. natalensis</i>) after 24 h	- - - - - -	Chifundera et al. (1993)
<i>Liriope graminifolia</i> (L.) Baker-flowers	Lilyturf	Aqueous	Steroids, alkaloids, carotenoids, catechic tannins, glucosides- glycosides, albuminoids, coumarins, phenols, aldehydes, lipoids, saponins and flavonoids	LC ₀ = 5 mg/ml LC ₅₀ = 7.5 mg/ml LC ₁₀₀ = 10 mg/ml (<i>B. pfeifferi</i>) LC ₀ = 5 mg/ml LC ₅₀ = 1 mg/ml LC ₁₀₀ = 10 mg/ml (<i>L. natalensis</i>) after 24 h	- - - - - -	Chifundera et al. (1993)
		<i>n</i> -Butanol	Saponins and steroidal saponins	LC ₉₈ = 5 µg/ml after 72 h (<i>O. lupensis</i>)	+++	Cui et al. (1999)
<i>Meliaceae</i>						

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
<i>Melia azedarach</i> L.-fruits	Mallayvembu	Hexane	Flavans, flavonoids and alkaloids	LC ₅₀ = 4.44 µg/ml	+++	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
				LC ₉₀ = 14.14 µg/ml after 24 h	+++	
				(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)		
		Petrol	Flavans, flavonoids, terpenoids and alkaloids	LC ₅₀ = 5.93 µg/ml	++	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
				LC ₉₀ = 14.14 µg/ml after 24 h	++	
				(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)		
		Dichloromethane	Flavans, flavonoids, terpenoids and alkaloids	LC ₅₀ = 11.11 µg/ml	+++	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
				LC ₉₀ = 17.77 µg/ml after 24 h	++	
				(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)		
		Ethyl acetate	Flavans, flavonoids, terpenoids and alkaloids	LC ₅₀ = 122.4 µg/ml	+	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
				LC ₉₀ = 144 µg/ml after 24 h	+	
				(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)		
		Methanol	Flavans, flavonoids, terpenoids and alkaloids	LC ₅₀ = 164.6 µg/ml	+	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
				LC ₉₀ = 193 µg/ml after 24 h	+	
				(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)		
Mimosoideae						
<i>Dimorphandra mollis</i> Benth.-barks	Fava-d'anta	Ethanol	Tannins, coumarins and flavanoids	LC ₁₀₀ = 10 µg/ml after 48 h	++	Bezerra et al. (2002)
				(<i>B. glabrata</i>)		
<i>Stryphnodendron polyphyllum</i> Mart.-barks	Barbatimão	Ethanol	Tannins	LC ₂₀ = 40 µg/ml	++	Bezerra et al. (2002)
				LC ₅₀ = 70 µg/ml	++	
				LC ₁₀₀ = 100 µg/ml after 48 h	+	
				(<i>B. glabrata</i>)		

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
<i>S. polyphyllum</i> Mart.-leaves	Barbatimão	Ethanol	Tannins and flavanoids	LC ₂₀ = 10 µg/ml	+++	Bezerra et al. (2002)
				LC ₅₀ = 70 µg/ml	++	
				LC ₁₀₀ = 100 µg/ml after 48 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	++	
<i>S. adstringens</i> (Mart.) Coville- leaves	Barbatimão	Ethanol	Tannins and flavanoids	LC ₂₀ = 10 µg/ml	+++	Bezerra et al. (2002)
				LC ₅₀ = 90 µg/ml	++	
				LC ₁₀₀ = 100 µg/ml after 48 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	+	
<i>S. adstringens</i> (Mart.) Coville- barks	Barbatimão	Ethanol	Tannins	LC ₅₀ = 60 µg/ml	++	Bezerra et al. (2002)
				LC ₁₀₀ = 100 µg/ml after 48 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	++	
Myrsinaceae						
<i>Maesa lanceolata</i> Forssk.-whole parts	False assegai	Ethanol	Saponins, alkaloids, carotenoids, catechic tannins, glucosides, flavonoids, albuminoids, phenols, terpenoids, lipoids and anthocyanins	LC ₀ = 10 µg/ml	++	Chifundera et al. (1993)
				LC ₅₀ = 100 mg/ml	++	
				LC ₁₀₀ = 10 mg/ml (<i>B. pfeifferi</i>)	+	
				LC ₀ = 100 µg/ml	+	
				LC ₅₀ = 0, 500 mg/ml	+	
				LC ₁₀₀ = 1 mg/ml (<i>L. natalensis</i>) after 24 h		
		Aqueous	Saponins, alkaloids, carotenoids, catechic tannins, glycosides, flavonoids, albuminoids, phenols, terpenoids, lipoids and anthocyanins	LC ₀ = 0.5 mg/ml	+	Chifundera et al. (1993)
				LC ₅₀ = 1 mg/ml	+	
				LC ₁₀₀ = 10 mg/ml (<i>B. pfeifferi</i>)	-	
				LC ₀₀ = 0.5 mg/ml	+	
				LC ₅₀ = 1 mg/ml		
				LC ₁₀₀ = 10 mg/ml (<i>L. natalensis</i>) after 24 h	-	

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
Myrtaceae						
<i>Eugenia dysenterica</i> DC.-leaves	Cagaiteira	Ethanol	Tannins and flavonoids	LC ₅₀ = 10 µg/ml LC ₁₀₀ = 100 µg/ml after 48 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	++ +	Bezerra et al. (2002)
Piperaceae						
<i>Piper aduncum</i> L.-stems	Pimenta-de-macaco		Dichloromethane: Methanol (2:1)	ND		LC ₉₀ = 6.4 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i> -adult)
+++	Rapado et al. (2011)					
<i>Piper crassinervium</i> Kunth-Stems	Jaborandi		Dichloromethane: Methanol (2:1)	ND		
LC ₉₀ = 38.2 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i> -adult)		Rapado et al. (2011)				
<i>Piper cuyabanum</i> C. DC.-stems	Pimenta do mato		Dichloromethane: Methanol (2:1)	ND		
LC ₉₀ = 12.9 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i> -adult)		Rapado et al. (2011)				
<i>Piper diospyrifolium</i> Kunth-stems			Dichloromethane: Methanol (2:1)	ND		
LC ₉₀ = 23.3 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i> -adult)		Rapado et al. (2011)				
<i>Piper hostmannianum</i> (Miq.) C.DC.-stems			Dichloromethane: Methanol (2:1)	ND		
LC ₉₀ = 34.3 µg/ml			Dichloromethane: Methanol (2:1)	ND		

Table 1 continued

Species-part after 24 h	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
(<i>B. glabrata</i> -adult)		Rapado et al. (2011)				
<i>Phytolaccaceae</i>						
<i>Phytolacca dodecandra</i> L'Hér.- Berries	Soap berry endod	Aqueous	Saponins	LC ₅₀ = 8.0 µg/ml (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	+++	Thilborg et al. (1994)
<i>Ranunculaceae</i>						
<i>Delphinium staphisagria</i> L.- seeds	Stavesacre	Petrol	Alkaloids and sterols	LC ₅₀ = 28.2 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 67 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	++ ++	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
		<i>n</i> -Hexane	Alkaloids and sterols	LC ₅₀ = 3.5 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 8.4 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	+++ ++	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
		Dichloromethane	Alkaloids and sterols	LC ₅₀ = 46.1 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 85.2 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	++ ++	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
		Ethyl acetate	Alkaloids and sterols	LC ₅₀ = 17.8 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 33.6 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	++ ++	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
		Methanol	Alkaloids and sterols	LC ₅₀ = 8.9 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 28.2 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	+++ ++	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
<i>Nigella sativa</i> L.- aerial parts	Habbet elbarakah or black cumin	Petrol	Coumarins, alkaloids, saponins, sterols, terpenoids and essential oils	LC ₅₀ = 106.7 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 140 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	+ +	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
		<i>n</i> -Hexane		LC ₅₀ = 122.45 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 144 µg/ml (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	+ +	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results after 24 h	Activity	References
<i>Pulsatilla chinensis</i> (Bunge) Regel	Baitouweng or white-haired old man	Dichloromethane	Coumarins, alkaloids, saponins, sterols, terpenoids and essential oils	LC ₅₀ = 128.8 µg/ml	+	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
				LC ₉₀ = 173 µg/ml after 24 h	+	
				(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)		
		Ethyl acetate	Coumarins, alkaloids, saponins, sterols, terpenoids and essential oils	LC ₅₀ = 122.5 µg/ml	+	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
				LC ₉₀ = 144 µg/ml after 24 h	+	
				(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)		
		Methanol	Coumarins, alkaloids, saponins, sterols, terpenoids and essential oils	LC ₅₀ = 128.8 µg/ml	+	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
				LC ₉₀ = 173 µg/ml after 24 h	+	
				(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)		
		Aqueous	Coumarins, alkaloids, saponins, sterols, terpenoids and essential oils	LC ₅₀ = 433 µg/ml	+	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
				LC ₉₀ = 600 µg/ml after 24 h	+	
				(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)		
<i>Pulsatilla chinensis</i> (Bunge) Regel	Baitouweng or white-haired old man	Alcohol	Triterpenoidal saponins	LC ₅₀ = 0.48 µg/ml	+++	Chen et al. (2012)
				LC ₉₀ = 2.6 µg/ml after 24 h	+++	
				(<i>O. lupensis</i>)		
<i>Ziziphus spina-christi</i> (L.) Desf.-aerial parts	Pulsatillae radix, Baitouweng	Ethanol	ND	LC ₅₀ = 311 µg/ml	+	Hassan et al. (2012)
				LC ₉₀ = 500 µg/ml after 24 h	+	
				(<i>L. cailliaudi</i>)		
<i>Ziziphus vulgaris</i> Lamk.-leaves	Chinesedate	Petrol	Phenols, flavans, flavonoids, alkaloids, saponins, sterols and terpenoids	LC ₅₀ = 11.2 µg/ml	++	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
				LC ₉₀ = 17.8 µg/ml after 24 h	++	
				(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)		
		Dichloromethane	Phenols, flavans, flavonoids, alkaloids, saponins, sterols and terpenoids	LC ₅₀ = 8.2 µg/ml	+++	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
				LC ₉₀ = 16.8 µg/ml after 24 h	++	
				(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)		

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
<i>Rosaceae</i> <i>Agrimonia eupatoria</i> auct. fl. amer.-aerial parts	Agrimony	Ethyl acetate	Phenols, flavans, flavonoids, alkaloids, saponins, sterols and terpenoids	(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>) LC ₅₀ = 23.8 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 56.3 µg/ml after 24 h	++ ++	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
				(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>) LC ₅₀ = 4.1 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 8.4 µg/ml after 24 h	+++ ++	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
				(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>) LC ₅₀ = 424 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 548 µg/ml after 24 h	+ +	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
<i>Cotoneaster nebrodensis</i> (Guss.) K.Koch-stems and leaves	-	Methanol	Triterpenes, sterols and sesquiterpenes	LC ₀ = 100 µg/ml LC ₁₀₀ = 500 µg/ml after 24 h	+ +	Bitia et al. (2000b)
				(<i>B. glabrata</i>) LC ₀ = 50.0 µg/ml LC ₁₀₀ = 500.0 µg/ml after 24 h	++ +	Bitia et al. (2000b)
				(<i>B. glabrata</i>) LC ₀ = 50 µg/ml LC ₁₀₀ = 500 µg/ml after 24 h	++ +	Bitia et al. (2000b)
<i>Prunus africana</i> (Hook.f.) Kalkman-stem barks	African cherry, pygeum	Methanol	Flavonoid glycosides, tannins and sugars	Catechins, sugars, A-type and B-type proanthocyanidins, lignans and aromatic derivatives	++ +	Bitia et al. (2000b)
				(<i>B. glabrata</i>) LC ₀ = 50 µg/ml LC ₁₀₀ = 500 µg/ml after 24 h	++ +	Bitia et al. (2000b)
				(<i>B. glabrata</i>) LC ₀ = 50 µg/ml LC ₁₀₀ = 500 µg/ml after 24 h	++ +	Bitia et al. (2000b)
<i>Prunus prostrata</i> Labill.-aerial parts	Rock cherry, Mountain cherry, Prostrate cherry	Methanol	Coumarin glycosides, flavanoid glycosides, sugars and A-type and B-type proanthocyan-idins	LC ₀ = 50 µg/ml LC ₁₀₀ = 500 µg/ml after 24 h	++ +	Bitia et al. (2000b)
				(<i>B. glabrata</i>) LC ₀ = 50 µg/ml LC ₁₀₀ = 500 µg/ml after 24 h	++ +	Bitia et al. (2000b)

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
<i>Potentilla montana</i> Brot.-ipogeeal parts	–	Methanol	Catechin glycosides, A-type and B-type proanthocyanidins and sugars	LC ₀ = 100 µg/ml LC ₅₀ = 250 µg/ml LC ₁₀₀ = 500 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	+	Bilia et al. (2000b)
<i>Potentilla tormentilla</i> Stokes-aerial parts	Tormentil	Methanol	Triterpene glycosides, sugars and tannins	LC ₀ = 100 µg/ml LC ₅₀ = 250 µg/ml LC ₁₀₀ = 500 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	+	Bilia et al. (2000b)
<i>Pyracantha coccinea</i> M.Roem.-roots	Scarlet firethorn	Methanol	Flavonoid glycosides, sugars and aromatic derivatives glycosides and lignin glycosides	LC ₁₀₀ = 500 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	+	Bilia et al. (2000b)
<i>P. coccinea</i> M.Roem.-leaves	Scarlet firethorn	Methanol	Flavonoid, glycosides and sugars	LC ₀ = 100 µg/ml LC ₁₀₀ = 500 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	+	Bilia et al. (2000b)
<i>Pyrus bourgaeana</i> Decne.-leaves and stems	Iberian pears	Methanol	Triterpene glycosides, flavonoid glycosides and aromatic derivatives glycosides	LC ₀ = 100 µg/ml LC ₁₀₀ = 500 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	+	Bilia et al. (2000b)
<i>Quillaja saponaria</i> Molina-leaves	Soapbark	Chloroform/ Methanol	Coumarins, aromatic derivative glycosides and flavonoid glycosides	LC ₀ = 100 µg/ml LC ₅₀ = 250 µg/ml LC ₁₀₀ = 500 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	+	Bilia et al. (2000b)
<i>Q. saponaria</i> Molina-bark	Soapbark	Aqueous	ND	LC ₁₀₀ = 2 mg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	–	Bilia et al. (2000b)
<i>Q. saponaria</i> Molina-bark	Soapbark	Aqueous	ND	LC ₁₀₀ = 7.5 mg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	–	Bilia et al. (2000b)

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
<i>Q. saponaria</i> Molina-stems	Soapbark	Aqueous	ND	LC ₅₀ = 10 mg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	–	Bilia et al. (2000b)
<i>Rosa sempervirens</i> L.-aerial parts	Evergreen rose	Methanol	Flavonoid glycosides and sugars	LC ₀ = 100 µg/ml LC ₅₀ = 250 µg/ml LC ₁₀₀ = 500 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	+ + +	Bilia et al. (2000b)
<i>Rubiaceae</i> <i>Gardenia thunbergia</i> Thumb.-leaves	Forest gardenia	Aqueous	ND	LC ₅₀ = 57.2 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 196.2 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. africanus</i>)	++ +	Clark and Appleton (1997)
<i>Rutaceae</i> <i>Citrus bigaradia</i> Duhamel-leaves	Bittersweet orange	Petrol	Phenols, coumarins, flavonoids, alkaloids, sterols, terpenoids and essential oils	LC ₅₀ = 4.1 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 8.4 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	+++ +++	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
		<i>n</i> -Hexane	Phenols, coumarins, flavonoids, alkaloids, sterols, terpenoids and essential oils	LC ₅₀ = 2.7 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 4.4 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	+++ +++	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
		Dichloromethane	Phenols, coumarins, flavonoids, alkaloids, sterols, terpenoids and essential oils	LC ₅₀ = 3.5 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 7.1 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	+++ ++	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
		Ethyl acetate	Phenols, coumarins, flavonoids, alkaloids, sterols, terpenoids and essential oils	LC ₅₀ = 106.7 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 140 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	+ +	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
		Methanol	Phenols, coumarins, flavonoids, alkaloids, sterols, terpenoids and essential oils	LC ₅₀ = 170.6 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	+	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
<i>C. bigaradia</i> Duhamel-fruits	Bittersweet orange	Petrol	Phenols, coumarins, flavonoids, alkaloids, saponins, terpenoids and essential oils	LC ₅₀ = 106.7 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 140 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	+	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
		<i>n</i> -Hexane	Phenols, coumarins, flavonoids, alkaloids, saponins, terpenoids and essential oils	LC ₅₀ = 3.5 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 7.1 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	+++ +++	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
		Dichloromethane	Phenols, coumarins, flavonoids, alkaloids, saponins, terpenoids and essential oils	LC ₅₀ = 2.1 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 4.2 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	+++ +++	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
		Ethyl acetate	Phenols, coumarins, flavonoids, alkaloids, saponins, terpenoids and essential oils	LC ₅₀ = 4.1 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 8.4 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	+++ +++	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
<i>Ruta chalepensis</i> L.-aerial parts		Methanol	Phenols, coumarins, flavonoids, alkaloids, saponins, terpenoids and essential oils	LC ₅₀ = 128.8 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 173 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	+	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
		Petrol	Phenols, coumarins, flavonoids, alkaloids, sterols and essential oils	LC ₅₀ = 2.1 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 4.2 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	+++ +++	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
		<i>n</i> -Hexane	Phenols, coumarins, flavonoids, alkaloids, sterols and essential oils	LC ₅₀ = 1.4 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 2.2 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	+++ +++	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
		Dichloromethane	Phenols, coumarins, flavonoids, alkaloids, sterols and essential oils	LC ₅₀ = 1.6 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 3.5 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	+++ +++	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References	
<i>Sapotaceae</i> <i>Mimusops elengi</i> L.- barks	Spanish cherry	Ethyl acetate	Phenols, coumarins, flavonoids, alkaloids, sterols and essential oils	LC ₅₀ = 70.6 µg/ml	++	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)	
				LC ₉₀ = 122 µg/ml after 24 h	+		
		Methanol	Phenols, coumarins, flavonoids, alkaloids, sterols and essential oils	(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)			
				LC ₅₀ = 154.8 µg/ml	+	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)	
		Aqueous	Phenols, coumarins, flavonoids, alkaloids, sterols and essential oils	(Bu. <i>truncatus</i>)	LC ₅₀ = 1092 µg/ml	-	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
					LC ₉₀ = 1556 µg/ml after 24 h	-	
					LC ₅₀ = 91.2 µg/ml after 24 h	++	
					LC ₅₀ = 69.7 µg/ml after 48 h	++	
		Powder	Saponins and quercetins	(Bu. <i>truncatus</i>)	LC ₅₀ = 47.2 µg/ml after 72 h	++	Singh et al. (2012)
					LC ₅₀ = 36.4 µg/ml after 96 h	++	
(<i>L. acuminata</i>)							
LC ₅₀ = 44.6 µg/ml after 24 h	++						
Ethanol	Saponins and quercetins	(L. <i>acuminata</i>)	LC ₅₀ = 31.4 µg/ml after 48 h	++	Singh et al. (2012)		
			LC ₅₀ = 21.7 µg/ml after 72 h	++			
			LC ₅₀ = 15.1 µg/ml after 96 h	++			
			(<i>L. acuminata</i>)				

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
		Ether	Saponins and quercetins	LC ₅₀ = 45.1 µg/ml after 24 h	++	Singh et al. (2012)
				LC ₅₀ = 36.9 µg/ml after 48 h	++	
				LC ₅₀ = 29.4 µg/ml after 72 h	++	
				LC ₅₀ = 23.5 µg/ml after 96 h	++	
		Acetone	Saponins and quercetins	(<i>L. acuminata</i>) LC ₅₀ = 58.3 µg/ml after 24 h	++	Singh et al. (2012)
				LC ₅₀ = 46.3 µg/ml after 48 h	++	
				LC ₅₀ = 34.1 µg/ml after 72 h	++	
				LC ₅₀ = 25.8 µg/ml after 96 h	++	
		Chloroform	Saponins and quercetin	(<i>L. acuminata</i>) LC ₅₀ = 52.8 µg/ml after 24 h	++	Singh et al. (2012)
				LC ₅₀ = 46.5 µg/ml after 48 h	++	
				LC ₅₀ = 34.25 µg/ml after 72 h	++	
				LC ₅₀ = 26.02 µg/ml after 96 h	++	
				(<i>L. acuminata</i>)		

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
<i>Solanaceae</i>						
<i>Cestrum parqui</i> (Lam.) L'Hér.- whole overground parts	Willow-leaved jessamine, green cestrum, palqui	Cold-aqueous suspension	ND	LC ₀ = 86 µg/ml LC ₁₀ = 422 µg/ml LC ₂₅ = 620 µg/ml LC ₅₀ = 860 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 1.600 mg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	++ + + + -	Bakry (2009)
<i>Cestrum diurnum</i> L.-leaves	Day-blooming jessamine	Dry powder	ND	LC ₀ = 189.3 µg/ml LC ₁₀ = 207.3 µg/ml LC ₂₅ = 217.7 µg/ml LC ₅₀ = 229.3 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 251.4 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. alexandrina</i> -adult)	+ + + + +	Mahmoud et al. (2011)
<i>Datura stramonium</i> L.-leaves	Thorn-apple, Jamestown	Dry powder	ND	LC ₀ = 2.5 µg/ml LC ₁₀ = 11.3 µg/ml LC ₂₅ = 18.2 µg/ml LC ₅₀ = 25.8 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 40.4 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. alexandrina</i> -adult)	+++ ++ ++ ++ ++	Mahmoud et al. (2011)
<i>Physalis angulate</i> L.-whole plant	Angular winter cherry, balloon cherry, camapu, cutleaf groundcherry	Acetone	ND	LC ₅₀ = 178.2 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 321.3 µg/ml (<i>B. tenagophila</i>)	+ +	dos Santos et al. (2003)
		Ethyl acetate	ND	LC ₅₀ = 55.3 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 139.4 µg/ml (<i>B. tenagophila</i>)	++ +	dos Santos et al. (2003)

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
<i>Solanum aculeastrum</i> Dunal-berries	Soda apple, goat bitter apple or poison apple	Methanol	Steroid glucosaponins and steroidal glucoalkaloids	LC ₁₀₀ = 50 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. pfeifferi</i>)	++	Wanyonyi et al. (2002, 2003)
<i>S. aculeastrum</i> Dunal-root barks	Soda apple, goat bitter apple or poison apple	DCCC fractions	Steroid glucosaponins and steroidal glucoalkaloids	LC ₁₀₀ = 20.0 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. pfeifferi</i>)	++	Wanyonyi et al. (2002, 2003)
<i>S. elaeagnifolium</i> Cav.-berries	Silverleaf nightshade	Methanol	ND	LC ₃₀ = 13 µg/ml LC ₅₀ = 37 µg/ml LC ₁₀₀ = 53 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. pfeifferi</i>)	+++ ++ ++ ++	Wanyonyi et al. (2003)
<i>S. elaeagnifolium</i> Cav.-roots	Silverleaf nightshade	Aqueous	Alkaloids, tannins and saponins	LC ₅₀ = 9.5 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 13 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	+++ ++	Bekkouche et al. (2000)
<i>S. elaeagnifolium</i> Cav.-fruits	Silverleaf nightshade	<i>n</i> -Butanol	Alkaloids, tannins and saponins	LC ₅₀ = 79.9 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	++	Larhsini et al. (2010)
<i>S. elaeagnifolium</i> Cav.-fruits	Silverleaf nightshade	Glycoalkaloids extract	Alkaloids, tannins and saponins	LC ₅₀ = 12.2 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	++	Larhsini et al. (2010)
<i>S. elaeagnifolium</i> Cav.-fruits	Silverleaf nightshade	Aqueous	Alkaloids, tannins and saponins	LC ₅₀ = 9.5 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	+++	Larhsini et al. (2010)
<i>S. elaeagnifolium</i> Cav.-fruits	Silverleaf nightshade	Aqueous	Alkaloids, tannins and saponins	LC ₅₀ = 81.1 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	++	Larhsini et al. (2010)

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References		
<i>Solanum nigrum</i> L.- Leaves	Black nightshade	Aqueous	ND	LC ₅₀ = 18.6 µg/ml		Ahmed and Ramzy (1997)		
				LC ₉₀ = 37.7 µg/ml				
						LC ₅₀ = 14.5 µg/ml		
						LC ₉₀ = 32.2 µg/ml		
						(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)		
						LC ₅₀ = 17.7 µg/ml		
						LC ₉₀ = 34.7 µg/ml		
						after 24 h		
						(<i>L. natalensis</i>)		
						LC ₅₀ = 2.98 µg/ml		
		Ethanol	ND			LC ₉₀ = 5.95 µg/ml		El-Sherbini et al. (2009)
						after 24 h		
						(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)		
						LC ₅₀ = 6.9 µg/ml		
		Methanol	ND			LC ₉₀ = 16.2 µg/ml		El-Sherbini et al. (2009)
						after 24 h		
						(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)		
LC ₅₀ = 6.6 µg/ml								
Acetone	ND			LC ₉₀ = 11.7 µg/ml		El-Sherbini et al. (2009)		
				after 24 h				
				(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)				
				LC ₅₀ = 70.8 µg/ml				
Chloroform	ND			LC ₉₀ = 142.7 µg/ml		El-Sherbini et al. (2009)		
				after 24 h				
				(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)				
				LC ₅₀ = 4.2 µg/ml				
Petroleum ether	ND			LC ₉₀ = 8.6 µg/ml		El-Sherbini et al. (2009)		
				after 24 h				
				(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)				

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References	
<i>Solanum sinaicum</i> Boiss.-leaves	-	Ethanol	ND	LC ₅₀ = 3.2 µg/ml	+++	El-Sherbini et al. (2009)	
				LC ₉₀ = 6.04 µg/ml after 24 h	+++		
		Methanol	ND	(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)			
				LC ₅₀ = 7.8 µg/ml	+++	El-Sherbini et al. (2009)	
		LC ₉₀ = 17.5 µg/ml after 24 h	++				
<i>Solanum sodomaicum</i> Dunal-leaves	Dead sea apple	Acetone	ND	(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)			
				LC ₅₀ = 8.7 µg/ml	+++	El-Sherbini et al. (2009)	
				LC ₉₀ = 11.2 µg/ml after 24 h	++		
		Chloroform	ND	(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)			
LC ₅₀ = 82.5 µg/ml	++			El-Sherbini et al. (2009)			
		LC ₉₀ = 164.7 µg/ml after 24 h	+				
<i>Solanum sodomaicum</i> Dunal-leaves	Dead sea apple	Petroleum ether	ND	(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)			
				LC ₅₀ = 5.8 µg/ml	+++	El-Sherbini et al. (2009)	
				LC ₉₀ = 9.9 µg/ml after 24 h	+++		
		Methanol	Glycoalkaloids	(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)			
LC ₅₀ = 14.5 µg/ml	++			Bekkouche et al. (2000)			
		LC ₉₀ = 21 µg/ml after 24 h	++				
<i>S. sodomaicum</i> Dunal-seeds	Dead sea apple	Methanol	Glycoalkaloids	(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)			
				LC ₅₀ = 15.5 µg/ml	++	Bekkouche et al. (2000)	
				LC ₉₀ = 27 µg/ml after 24 h	++		
				(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)			

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References	
<i>Solanum villosum</i> Mill.-leaves	Inab al-deeb or red-fruit nightshade, hairy nightshade, Red nightshade	Ethanol	ND	LC ₅₀ = 4.88 µg/ml	+++	El-Sherbini et al. (2009)	
				LC ₉₀ = 8.95 µg/ml after 24 h	+++		
		Methanol	ND	(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	LC ₅₀ = 8.4 µg/ml	+++	El-Sherbini et al. (2009)
				LC ₉₀ = 18.3 µg/ml after 24 h	++		
				(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	LC ₅₀ = 9.67 µg/ml	+++	
				LC ₉₀ = 12.9 µg/ml after 24 h	++		
		Chloroform	ND	(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	LC ₅₀ = 90 µg/ml	++	El-Sherbini et al. (2009)
				LC ₉₀ = 175.7 µg/ml after 24 h	+		
				(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	LC ₅₀ = 6.3 µg/ml	+++	
				LC ₉₀ = 11.02 µg/ml after 24 h	++		
<i>Solanum asperum</i> Rich.-fruits	'jussara' or 'coça-coça'	Petroleum ether	ND	(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	+++	El-Sherbini et al. (2009)	
				LC ₉₀ = 11.02 µg/ml after 24 h	++		
		Methanol	Glycoalkaloid	(<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	LC ₁₀ = 7 µg/ml	+++	Silva et al. (2008)
				LC ₅₀ = 25.1 µg/ml	++		
				LC ₉₀ = 44.1 µg/ml after 24 h	++		
				(<i>B. glabrata</i>)	LC ₁₀ = 2.9 µg/ml	+++	
				LC ₅₀ = 9.7 µg/ml	+++		
				LC ₉₀ = 17.3 µg/ml after 24 h	++		
		Alkaloidal fraction	Glycoalkaloid	(<i>B. glabrata</i>)	LC ₁₀ = 2.9 µg/ml	+++	Silva et al. (2008)
				LC ₅₀ = 9.7 µg/ml	+++		
				LC ₉₀ = 17.3 µg/ml after 24 h	++		
				(<i>B. glabrata</i>)			

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
<i>S. jabrense</i> Agra & M. Nee-aerial parts	–	Methanol	Alkaloids	LC ₅₀ = 56 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 80.3 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	++ ++	Silva et al. (2006)
		Ethanol	Alkaloids	LC ₅₀ = 22.8 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 39.8 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	++ ++	Silva et al. (2006)
		<i>n</i> -Butanol	Alkaloids	LC ₅₀ = 30.5 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 46.3 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	++ ++	Silva et al. (2006)
<i>Solanum stipulaceum</i> Roem. & Schult.-stems	–	Alkaloids extract	Alkaloids	LC ₅₀ = 45.2 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 56 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	++ ++	Silva et al. (2006)
<i>Withania somnifera</i> (L.) Dunal-leaves	Ashwagandha or winter cherry	Dichloromethane	Alkaloids, flavonoids, terpenes/sterols, tannins and saponins	LC ₅₀ = 94 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	++	Larhimi et al. (2010)
<i>Verbenaceae</i> <i>Lantana camara</i> L.-whole overground parts	Lantana	Cold-aqueous suspension	ND	LC ₀ = 123 µg/ml LC ₁₀ = 520 µg/ml LC ₂₅ = 820 µg/ml LC ₅₀ = 1230 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 2400 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	++ ++ ++ ++ ++	Bakry (2009)

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
<i>Zygophyllaceae</i>						
<i>Guayacum officinalis</i> -whole overground parts	Roughbark lignum-vitae	Methanol	ND	LC ₀ = 3.5 µg/ml LC ₁₀ = 17 µg/ml LC ₂₅ = 24 µg/ml LC ₅₀ = 35 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 62 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	+++ ++ ++ ++ ++	Bakry (2009)
		Cold-aqueous suspension	ND	LC ₀ = 15 µg/ml LC ₁₀ = 62 µg/ml LC ₂₅ = 97 µg/ml LC ₅₀ = 120 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 210 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	++ ++ ++ + +	Bakry (2009)
		Cold-aqueous	ND	LC ₀ = 11 µg/ml LC ₁₀ = 78 µg/ml LC ₂₅ = 88 µg/ml LC ₅₀ = 110 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 230 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	++ ++ ++ + +	Bakry (2009)
		Boiled-aqueous	ND	LC ₀ = 9 µg/ml LC ₁₀ = 48 µg/ml LC ₂₅ = 62 µg/ml LC ₅₀ = 90 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 140 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	++ ++ ++ ++ +	Bakry (2009)

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
		Ethanol	ND	LC ₀ = 7.8 µg/ml LC ₁₀ = 42 µg/ml LC ₂₅ = 57 µg/ml LC ₅₀ = 78 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 120 µg/ml after 24 h	+++ ++ ++ ++ +	Bakry (2009)
		Acetone	ND	(<i>B. alexandrina</i>) LC ₀ = 14 µg/ml LC ₁₀ = 52 µg/ml LC ₂₅ = 61 µg/ml LC ₅₀ = 84 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 140 µg/ml after 24 h	++ ++ ++ ++ +	Bakry (2009)
		Chloroform	ND	(<i>B. alexandrina</i>) LC ₀ = 10 µg/ml LC ₁₀ = 52 µg/ml LC ₂₅ = 65 µg/ml LC ₅₀ = 100 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 180 µg/ml after 24 h	+++ ++ ++ ++ +	Bakry (2009)
<i>Zygophyllum gaetulum</i> Emb. Maire-aerial parts	-	Petrol	Flavonoids, terpenoids and saponins	LC ₅₀ = 8.7 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 16.8 µg/ml after 24 h	+++ ++	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
		<i>n</i> -Hexane	Flavonoids, terpenoids and saponins	(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>) LC ₅₀ = 13 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 18.3 µg/ml after 24 h	++ ++	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
		Dichloromethane	Flavonoids, terpenoids and saponins	(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>) LC ₅₀ = 28.2 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 67 µg/ml after 24 h	++ ++	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
			(<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)			

Table 1 continued

Species-part	Vernacular or English name	Extract type	Class of compounds	Results	Activity	References
		Ethyl acetate	Flavonoids, terpenoids and saponins	LC ₅₀ = 122.4 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 186 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	+	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)
		Aqueous	Flavonoids, terpenoids and saponins	LC ₅₀ = 372 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 437 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	+	Hmamouchi et al. (2000)

(+ + +) means strong activity < 5 µg/mL; (+ +) means moderate activity < 100 µg/mL; (+) means weak activity 100–1000 µg/mL; (–) means very weak activity > 1000 µg/mL.

that migrate through the blood vessel wall or are excreted with urine or feces (Nation et al. 2020).

The lifecycles of all *Schistosoma* species are quite similar, requiring freshwater snails as intermediate hosts, and mammalian hosts infected via water-borne contact with the free-swimming larvae released from the snails, as illustrated in Fig. 1. (Selbach et al. 2016). The lifecycle involves sexual maturation of adult *schistosomes* in man and an asexual multiplicative stage in the molluscan host (Nanes Sarfati et al. 2021). Differences between the species lie mainly in the type of intermediate host snails and the infective sites in the mammalian host, although there are also differences (*inter alia*) in egg morphology, and rates of both egg production and infection of mammalian hosts (Salvador-Recatalà and Greenberg 2012).

Once eggs reach fresh water they hatch and release swimming miracidia (larvae) that infect specific aquatic snails. The genera *Biomphalaria*, *Oncomelania* and *Bullinus* host *S. mansoni*, *S. japonicum*, and *S. haematobium*, respectively (Fig. 1) (Ross et al. 2002). In the snails, the miracidia asexually multiply after a few weeks and form thousands of cercariae that leave the snail and penetrate the skin of humans (e.g. children, fishermen, farmers, and women doing daily domestic tasks in infected water) or other mammals. If the cercariae penetrate the human body, they develop into schistosomules, then mate and migrate to the perivascular or mesenteric veins (*S. mansoni* and *S. japonicum*) or urinary bladder plexus (*S. haematobium*), where they produce eggs and the cycle starts again (Fig. 1) (Gryseels et al. 2006). *Schistosoma* often live 5–10 years, and even lifespans up to 40 years have been reported (Hokke and Deelder 2001).

History of schistosomiasis

Schistosomiasis has a history in Egypt of more than 5000 years (Barakat 2013; Abou-El-Naga 2018), with reports of *S. haematobium* eggs in ancient mummies (Barakat 2013). The disease was described by the ancient Egyptians on medical papyri as “â-a-â” (Abou-El-Naga 2018) and Avicenna (Ibn-Sina) in his famous book “The Canon of Medicine” (Othman and Soliman 2015). Key scientific discoveries regarding the disease have also been made in Egypt. Theodor Bilharz, a German surgeon who became Chief of the

Table 2 Screening of isolated molluscicidal bioactive compounds

Chemical name-class	Species-part	Separation tools	Spectral analysis	Results	References
<i>Agavaceae</i>					
3-O- β -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 3)- β -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 3)- β -D-xylopyranoside glortogenin-	<i>Furcraea selloa</i> K.Koch- leaves	SiO ₂ CC, Sephadex LH-20 CC, Pre-TLC	MP, UV, IR, (EI & D/CI) MS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR	LC ₉₀ = 6 μ g/ml after 24 h (<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	El-Nahas et al. (2005)
Steroidal saponin (77)	<i>Yucca aloifolia</i> L.-inflorescences	SiO ₂ (CC & TLC)	FAB-MS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR	LC ₁₀₀ = 10 μ g/ml (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	Kishor and Sati (1990)
3-O-[α -L-rhamnopyranosyl (1 \rightarrow 3)- α -L-arabinopyranosyl (1 \rightarrow 3)- β -D-glucopyranosyl]-25K,5 α -spirostan-2 α ,3 β -diol-Spirostanol glycoside (36)					
<i>Apocynaceae</i>					
Plumericin-iridoid (60)	<i>Plumeria rubra</i> L.-heartwood	SiO ₂ (CC & TLC)	MP, UV, IR, (EI & D/CI) MS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR (1D, 2D)	LC ₁₀₀ = 6.3 μ g/ml (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	Hamburger et al. (1991)
Isoplumericin-iridoid (56)	<i>P. rubra</i> L.-heart wood	SiO ₂ (CC & TLC)	MP, UV, IR, (EI & D/CI) MS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR (1D, 2D)	LC ₁₀₀ = 6.3 μ g/ml (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	Hamburger et al. (1991)
<i>Araliaceae</i>					
3-O-[α -L-arabinopyranosyl]-hederagenin-Triterpenoid saponin (6)	<i>Polyscias dichrostachya</i> Baker-leaves	SiO ₂ CC, TLC, Sephadex LH-20	D/CIMS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR	Active at less than 10 μ g/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	Gopalsamy et al. (1990)
3-O-[α -L-rhamnopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 2)- α -L-arabinopyranosyl]-hederagenin-triterpenoid saponin (8)	<i>P. dichrostachya</i> Baker-leaves	SiO ₂ CC, TLC, Sephadex LH-20	D/CIMS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR,	Active at less than 10 μ g/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	Gopalsamy et al. (1990)
3-O-[β -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 2)- α -L-arabinopyranosyl] hederagenin-triterpenoid saponin (9)	<i>P. dichrostachya</i> Baker-leaves	SiO ₂ CC, TLC, Sephadex LH-20	D/CIMS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR	Active at less than 10 μ g/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	Gopalsamy et al. (1990)
<i>Asteraceae</i>					
7 α -hydroxy-3-desoxyzaluzanin C-sesquiterpene lactone (5)	<i>Podochanemium eminens</i> (Lag.) Sch.Bip. ex Sch.Bip	SiO ₂ CC	¹ H- & ¹³ C- NMR and X-ray diffraction	LC ₁₀₀ = 1 μ g/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	Fronczek et al. (1984)

Table 2 continued

Chemical name-class	Species-part	Separation tools	Spectral analysis	Results	References
2- <i>n</i> -pentylquinoline-quinoline alkaloid (40)	<i>Galipea bracteate</i> (Nees & Mart.) Schult.-stems	SiO ₂ CC	IR, EI-MS ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR	Active at 20 µg/ml (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	Vieira and Kubo (1990)
2-(1'-pentenyl)-quinoline-quinoline alkaloid (39)	<i>G. bracteate</i> (Nees & Mart.) Schult.-stems	SiO ₂ CC	IR, EI-MS ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR	Active at 10 µg/ml (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	Vieira and Kubo (1990)
2-(3', 4'-methylene-dioxyphenylethyl)-quinoline-quinoline alkaloid (37)	<i>G. bracteate</i> (Nees & Mart.) Schult.-stems	SiO ₂ CC	IR, EI-MS ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR	Active at 5 µg/ml (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	Vieira and Kubo (1990)
Rutin (78)	<i>Calendula officinalis</i> L.- flowers	CC, TLC	IR, MS and ¹ H- NMR	LC ₅₀ = 27.2 µg/ml after 72 h (<i>B. alexandrina</i>) LC ₅₀ = 34.7 µg/ml after 72 h (<i>B. truncatus</i>)	El-Sheikh et al. (2012)
<i>Asidiaceae</i>					
Elaphopilosin-A	<i>Elaphoglossum piloselloides</i> (C. Presl) T. Moore-rhizomes, roots and sterile fronds	SiO ₂ CC, RPHPLC	IR, HREIMS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR	LC ₅₀ = 2.9 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 4.5 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. peregrine</i> -adult)	Socolsky et al. (2009)
2-[[2,4-dihydroxy-6-methoxy-3-(1-oxobutyl)phenyl]methyl]-3,5-dihydroxy-4-methyl-4-(3-methylbut-2-enyl)-6-(1-oxobutyl)-2,5-cyclohexa-dien-1-one-bicyclic phloroglucinol (30)	<i>E. piloselloides</i> (C. Presl) T. Moore-rhizomes, roots and sterile fronds	SiO ₂ CC, RPHPLC	IR, HREIMS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR	LC ₅₀ = 0.9 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 1.37 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. peregrine</i> -adult)	Socolsky et al. (2009)
2-[[2,4-dihydroxy-6-methoxy-3-(1-oxohexyl)phenyl]methyl]-3,5-dihydroxy-4-methyl-4-(3-methylbut-2-enyl)-6-(1-oxobutyl)-2,5-cyclohexa-dien-1-one-bicyclic phloroglucinol (32)	<i>E. piloselloides</i> (C. Presl) T. Moore-rhizomes, roots and sterile fronds	SiO ₂ CC, HPLC	IR, FABMS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR	LC ₅₀ = 10.6 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 14.7 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. peregrine</i> -adult)	Socolsky et al. (2009)
Acetylation of elaphopilosin-A (62)	<i>E. piloselloides</i> (C. Presl) T. Moore-rhizomes, roots and sterile fronds	SiO ₂ CC, HPLC	IR, FABMS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR	LC ₅₀ = 10.6 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 14.7 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. peregrine</i> -adult)	Socolsky et al. (2009)

Table 2 continued

Chemical name-class	Species-part	Separation tools	Spectral analysis	Results	References
Acetylation of elaphopilosin-B (54)	<i>E. piloselloides</i> (C. Presl) T. Moore-rhizomes, roots and sterile fronds	SiO ₂ CC, HPLC	IR, HRFABMS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, COSY, HSQC, HMBC, NOESY	LC ₅₀ = 30 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 43.1 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. peregrine</i> -adult)	Socolsky et al. (2009)
<i>Compositae</i>					
Ambrosin-sesquiterpene lactone (71)	<i>Ambrosia maritima</i> L.-aerial parts	CC, HPLC	UV	Molluscicidal (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	Slacamin et al. (1988)
Damsin-sesquiterpene lactone (72)	<i>A. maritima</i> L.-aerial parts	CC, HPLC	UV	Molluscicidal (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	Slacamin et al. (1988)
<i>Dipsacaceae</i>					
6 α -hydroxyhederagenic acid-Terpenoid (52)	<i>Cephalaria ambrosioides</i> (Sm.) Roem. & Schult.-roots	SiO ₂ CC, TLC, MPLC	(HR-FAB & FAB) MS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, COSY, HMQC, HMBC, NOESY	LC ₁₀₀ > 50 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	Pasi et al. (2009)
Hederagenic acid-terpenoid (51)	<i>C. ambrosioides</i> (Sm.) Roem. & Schult.-roots	SiO ₂ CC, TLC, MPLC	(HR-FAB & FAB) MS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, COSY, HMQC, HMBC, NOESY	LC ₁₀₀ > 50 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	Pasi et al. (2009)
Leontoside A (akeboside Stb)-saponin (50)	<i>C. ambrosioides</i> (Sm.) Roem. & Schult.-roots	SiO ₂ CC, TLC, MPLC	(HR-FAB & FAB) MS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, COSY, HMQC, HMBC, NOESY	LC ₁₀₀ = 5.4 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	Pasi et al. (2009)
Kalopanax saponin A (α -hederin)-saponin (75)	<i>C. ambrosioides</i> (Sm.) Roem. & Schult.-roots	SiO ₂ CC, TLC, MPLC	(HR-FAB & FAB) MS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, COSY, HMQC, HMBC, NOESY	LC ₁₀₀ = 6.2 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	Pasi et al. (2009)
Saponin PG (sapidoside B)-saponin (47)	<i>C. ambrosioides</i> (Sm.) Roem. & Schult.-roots	SiO ₂ CC, TLC, MPLC	(HR-FAB & FAB) MS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, COSY, HMQC, HMBC, NOESY	LC ₁₀₀ = 12.8 ± 0.3 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	Pasi et al. (2009)
Dipsacoside B-saponin (64)	<i>C. ambrosioides</i> (Sm.) Roem. & Schult.-roots	SiO ₂ CC, TLC, MPLC	(HR-FAB & FAB) MS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, COSY, HMQC, HMBC, NOESY	LC ₁₀₀ > 50 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	Pasi et al. (2009)
<i>Euphorbiaceae</i>					

Table 2 continued

Chemical name-class	Species-part	Separation tools	Spectral analysis	Results	References
(2S,3S,4R,5R,6R,11S,13R,14S,15R,17R)-5,6,11,14,17-pentaacetoxy-3-benzoyloxy-15-hydroxy-9-oxo-seget-8(12)-ene diterpene (22)	<i>Euphorbia paralias</i> L.-aerial parts	SiO ₂ CC, TLC, HPLC	¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, COSY, NOESY	LC ₅₀ = 40 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	Abdelgaleil et al. (2002)
(2S,3S,4R,6R,8R,11S,12S,13R,14R,15R)-5,6,11,14,17-pentaacetoxy-3-benzoyloxy-15-hydroxy-9-oxo-segetane-diterpene (23)	<i>E. paralias</i> L.-aerial parts	SiO ₂ CC, TLC, HPLC	¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, COSY, NOESY	LC ₅₀ = 60 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	Abdelgaleil et al. (2002)
(2S,3S,4R,5R,6R,8R,11S,12S,13R,14R,15R)-6,11,14,17-tetraacetoxy-5-(2-acetoxyacetoxy)-3-benzoyloxy-15-hydroxy-9-oxo-segetane-diterpene (21)	<i>E. paralias</i> L.-aerial parts	SiO ₂ CC, TLC, HPLC	¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, COSY, NOESY	LC ₂₅ = 40 µg/ml LC ₅₀ = 100 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	Abdelgaleil et al. (2002)
(2S,3S,4R,5R,6R,8R,11S,12S,13R,14R,15R)-6,14,17-triacetoxy-5-(2-hydroxyacetoxy)-3-benzoyloxy-15-hydroxy-9-oxo-segetane-diterpene (15)	<i>E. paralias</i> L.-aerial parts	SiO ₂ CC, TLC, HPLC	¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, COSY, NOESY	LC ₁₀₀ = 10 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	Abdelgaleil et al. (2002)
(2R,3R,4S,5R,7S,8R,13R,15R)-2,3,5,7,15-pentaacetoxy-8-iso-butyroyloxy-9,14-dioxo-jatropha-6(17),11E-diene-diterpene (18)	<i>E. paralias</i> L.-aerial parts	SiO ₂ CC, TLC, HPLC	¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, COSY, NOESY	LC ₁₅ = 20 µg/ml LC ₂₅ = 60 µg/ml LC ₅₀ = 100 µg/ml LC ₁₀₀ = 100 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	Abdelgaleil et al. (2002)
(2R,3R,4S,5R,7S,8R,13R,15R)-2,3,5,7,15-pentaacetoxy-8-angeloyloxy-9,14-dioxo-jatropha-6(17),11E-diene-diterpene (24)	<i>E. paralias</i> L.-aerial parts	SiO ₂ CC, TLC, HPLC	¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, COSY, NOESY	LC ₂₅ = 40 µg/ml LC ₅₀ = 100 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	Abdelgaleil et al. (2002)
(2R,3R,4S,5R,7S,8R,13R,15R)-3,5,7,15-tetraacetoxy-8-isobutyroyloxy-9,14-dioxo-jatropha-6(17),11E-diene-diterpene (29)	<i>E. paralias</i> L.-aerial parts	SiO ₂ CC, TLC, HPLC	¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, COSY, NOESY	LC ₂₅ = 60 µg/ml LC ₅₀ = 60 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	Abdelgaleil et al. (2002)

Table 2 continued

Chemical name-class	Species-part	Separation tools	Spectral analysis	Results	References
(2S,3S,4R,5R,6R,8R,12S,13S,14R,15R)-1,5,8,14-tetraacetoxy-3-benzoyloxy-15-hydroxy-9-oxo-paralialane-diterpene (25)	<i>E. parvitas</i> L.-aerial parts	SiO ₂ , CC, TLC, HPLC	¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, COSY, NOESY	LC ₁₅ = 20 µg/ml LC ₂₅ = 80 µg/ml LC ₅₀ = 80 µg/ml LC ₁₀₀ = 100 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	Abdelgaleil et al. (2002)
(2S,3S,4R,5R,6R,8R,12S,13S,14R,15R)-5,8,14-triacetoxy-3-benzoyloxy-15-hydroxy-9-oxo-paralialane-diterpene (26)	<i>E. parvitas</i> L.-aerial parts	SiO ₂ , CC, TLC, HPLC	¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, COSY, NOESY	LC ₁₀ = 30 µg/ml LC ₁₅ = 100 µg/ml LC ₂₅ = 100 µg/ml LC ₅₀ = 100 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	Abdelgaleil et al. (2002)
Velamone ((ent)-15,16-epoxy-2-oxo-3,13(16),14-clerodatrien)-terpene (46)	<i>Croton campestris</i> A.St.-Hil.-roots bark	SiO ₂ , CC, Prep TLC	UV, IR, CI-MS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, COSY, HMQC, HMBC, NOESY	LC ₁₀₀ = 3 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	El Babili et al. (1998), El Babili et al. (2006)
Velamolone acetate ((ent)-15,16-epoxy-20-acetoxy-2-oxo-3,13(16),14-clerodatrien)-terpene (48)	<i>C. campestris</i> A.St.-Hil.-roots bark	SiO ₂ , CC, Prep TLC	UV, IR, CI-MS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, COSY, HMQC, HMBC, NOESY	LC ₁₀₀ = 6 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	El Babili et al. (1998), El Babili et al. (2006)
Velamolone ((ent)-15,16-epoxy-20-hydroxy-2-oxo-3,13(16),14-clerodatrien)-terpene (49)	<i>C. campestris</i> A.St.-Hil.-roots bark	SiO ₂ , CC, Prep TLC	UV, IR, CI-MS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, COSY, HMQC, HMBC, NOESY	LC ₁₀₀ = 20 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	El Babili et al. (1998), El Babili et al. (2006)
Milliamine L-terpene (79)	<i>E. milii</i> Des Moul.-latex	Sephadex LH-20, LPLC, HP TLC, MPLC, semi prep HPLC	UV, IR, (D/CI & EI) MS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, COSY	LC ₁₀₀ = 2.5 × 10 ³ µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	Zani et al. (1993)
Milliamine M-terpene (28)	<i>E. milii</i> Des Moul.-latex	Sephadex LH-20, LPLC, HP TLC, MPLC, semi prep HPLC	UV, IR, (D/CI & EI) MS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, COSY	LC ₁₀₀ = 10 × 10 ³ µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	Zani et al. (1993)

Table 2 continued

Chemical name-class	Species-part	Separation tools	Spectral analysis	Results	References
Milliamine D-terpene (27)	<i>E. milii</i> Des Moul.-latex	Sephadex LH-20, LPLC, HPTLC, MPLC, semi prep HPLC	UV, IR, (D/CI & EI) MS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, COSY	LC ₁₀₀ = 100 × 10 ³ µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	Zani et al. (1993)
<i>Fabaceae</i>					
Quercetin (3,3,4,5,7-penta hydroxyflavone) (33)	<i>Bauhinia variegata</i> L.-Leaves	CC, TLC	ND	LC ₅₀ = 12.1 µg/ml after 24 h LC ₅₀ = 9.9 µg/ml after 48 h LC ₅₀ = 6.8 µg/ml after 72 h LC ₅₀ = 5.4 µg/ml after 96 h (<i>L. acuminata</i>)	Singh et al. (2012)
<i>Ginkgoaceae</i>					
Ginkgolic acid C13:0 (80)	<i>Ginkgo biloba</i> L.-sarcotesta granules	SiO ₂ CC, HPLC	LC-MS-ESI, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR,	LC ₅₀ = 3.95 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 5.9 µg/ml after 24 h LC ₅₀ = 2.7 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 3.6 µg/ml after 48 h	Yang et al. (2008)
Ginkgolic acid C15:1 (81)	<i>G. biloba</i> L.-sarcotesta granules	SiO ₂ CC, HPLC	LC-MS-ESI, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR	(<i>O. lupensis</i>) LC ₅₀ = 1.5 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 4.7 µg/ml after 24 h LC ₅₀ = 0.8 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 2.2 µg/ml after 48 h	Yang et al. (2008)
	<i>G. sarcotestas</i>	CC, HPLC	LC-MS-ESI, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR	(<i>O. lupensis</i>) LD ₅₀ = 13.4 µg/ml after 24 h	Yang et al. (2006)

Table 2 continued

Chemical name-class	Species-part	Separation tools	Spectral analysis	Results	References
Ginkgolic acid C17:1 (82)	<i>G. biloba</i> L.-sarcotesta granules	SiO ₂ CC, HPLC	LC-MS-ESI, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR,	LC ₅₀ = 11.4 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 17.8 µg/ml after 24 h LC ₅₀ = 6.25 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 10.01 µg/ml after 48 h (<i>O. lupensis</i>)	Yang et al. (2008)
<i>Icacinales</i>					
Genipin- iridoid (35)	<i>Apodytes dimidiata</i> E.Mey. ex Arn.- barks	SiO ₂ CC, CC, SiO ₂ TLC	(HR & EI) MS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR	LC ₅₀ = 25.3 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 32.6 µg/ml (<i>Bu. africanus</i>)	Drewes et al. (1996)
Genipin 10-acetate-iridoid (34)	<i>A. dimidiata</i> E.Mey. ex Arn.- barks	SiO ₂ CC, CC, SiO ₂ TLC	(HR & EI) MS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR	LC ₅₀ = 21.7 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 39.4 µg/ml (<i>Bu. africanus</i>)	Drewes et al. (1996)
<i>Lamiaceae</i>					
15-deoxyfuerstione (10)	<i>Caryopteris clandonensis</i> auct.- roots bark	ND	ND	LD ₁₀₀ = 3- 4 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	Hannedouche et al. (2002)
Fuerstione (13)	<i>C. clandonensis</i> auct.- roots bark	ND	ND	LD ₁₀₀ = 3- 4 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	Hannedouche et al. (2002)
α-caryopterone (42)	<i>C. clandonensis</i> auct.- roots bark	ND	ND	LD ₁₀₀ = 1- 2 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>Bu. truncatus</i>)	Hannedouche et al. (2002)
<i>Leguminosae</i>					
2'-hydroxy 3,7,8,4',5'-pentamethoxy flavones (58)	<i>Parkia clappertoniana</i> Keay- leaves	TLC, CC	UV, IR, EIMS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, NOE	LC ₈₀ = 25 µg/ml (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	Lemmich et al. (1996)
Pachyelaside A-triterpene saponin (57)	<i>Pachyelasma tessmannii</i> (Harms) Harms- roots bark	CC, HPLC	IR, MALDI-TOF-MS ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, DEPT, DQF-COSY, HSQC, HMBC, HOHAHA, NOE, NOESY	LC ₅₀ = 2 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	Nihei et al. (2005)

Table 2 continued

Chemical name-class	Species-part	Separation tools	Spectral analysis	Results	References
Pachylaside B-triterpene saponin (55)	<i>P. tessmannii</i> (Harms) Harms- roots bark	CC, HPLC	IR, MALDI-TOF-MS ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, DEPT, DQF-COSY, HSQC, HMBC, HOHAHA, NOE, NOESY	LC ₅₀ = 2 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	Nihei et al. (2005)
Pachylaside C-triterpene saponin (61)	<i>P. tessmannii</i> (Harms) Harms- roots bark	CC, HPLC	IR, MALDI-TOF-MS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, DEPT, DQF-COSY, HSQC, HMBC, HOHAHA, NOE, NOESY	LC ₅₀ = 2 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	Nihei et al. (2005)
Pachylaside D-triterpene saponin (63)	<i>P. tessmannii</i> (Harms) Harms-roots bark	CC, HPLC	HOHAHA, NOE, NOESY IR, MALDI-TOF-MS ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, DEPT, DQF-COSY, HSQC, HMBC, HOHAHA, NOE, NOESY	LC ₅₀ = 8 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	Nihei et al. (2005)
<i>Myrsinaceae</i> Maesasaponin VI ₂ 3-β-O-[[α-L-rhamnopyranosyl-(1 → 2)-β-D-galactopyranosyl-(1 → 3)]-β-D-galactopyranosyl-(1 → 2)]-β-D-glucopyranuronol]-21β,22α-diangeloyloxy-13β,28-epoxyolean-16α,28α-diol-triterpenoid saponin (76)	<i>Maesa lanceolata</i> Forssk.- leaves	Semi-prep HPLC	Comparison with reported data	LC ₅₀ = 0.5 µg/ml (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	Apers et al. (2001)
<i>Papaveraceae</i> Sanguinarine-alkaloid (BSA) (70)	<i>Macleania cordata</i> (Willd.) R.Br.-fruits	SiO ₂ CC, HPLC	ND	LC ₅₀ = 0.59 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 1.38 µg/ml after 48 h LC ₅₀ = 0.19 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 0.54 µg/ml after 72 h (<i>O. lupensis</i>)	Ming et al. (2011)

Table 2 continued

Chemical name-class	Species-part	Separation tools	Spectral analysis	Results	References
Chelerythrine-alkaloid (BCHE) (73)	<i>M. cordata</i> (Willd.) R.Br.-fruits	SiO ₂ CC, HPLC	ND	LC ₅₀ = 2.7 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 5.2 µg/ml after 48 h LC ₅₀ = 2.01 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 4.86 µg/ml after 72 h (<i>O. lupensis</i>)	Ming et al. (2011)
<i>Primulaceae</i>					
Anagalloside B- oleanane saponin (74)	<i>Anagallis arvensis</i> L	SiO ₂ CC, prep HPLC	HRFABMS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR,	LC ₁₀₀ = 5.0 µg/ml (<i>B. glabrata</i>) LC ₁₀₀ = 2.5 µg/ml (<i>O. quadrasi</i>)	Abdel-Gawad et al. (2000)
Desglucoanagalloside B oleanane saponin (69)	<i>A. arvensis</i> L	SiO ₂ CC, prep HPLC	HRFABMS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR,	LC ₁₀₀ = 2.5 µg/ml (<i>B. glabrata</i>) LC ₁₀₀ = 1.25 µg/ml (<i>O. quadrasi</i>)	Abdel-Gawad et al. (2000)
<i>Phytolaccaceae</i>					
3- <i>O</i> -[3'- <i>O</i> -β-D galactopyranosyl]-β-D-glucopyranosyl] 2β-hydroxyoleanolic acid-oleanane saponin (66)	<i>Phytolacca dodecandra</i> L'Hér.-berries	SiO ₂ CC, TLC, HPLC	LSIMS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, COSY, TOCSY, HETCOR, NOESY	LC ₅₀ = 5–10 µg/ml (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	Thiilborg et al. (1993, 1994)
Mixture (1:1) of 3- <i>O</i> -[<i>O</i> -β-D-galactopyranosyl-(1 → 3)- <i>O</i> -[β-D-glucopyranosyl-(1 → 4)]-β-glucopyranosyl] bayogenin- saponin (65) + 3- <i>O</i> -[2',4'-di- <i>O</i> -(β-D-glucopyranosyl)-β-D-glucopyranosyl] hederagenin-oleanane saponin	<i>P. dodecandra</i> L'Hér.-berries	SiO ₂ CC, TLC, HPLC	FABMS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, COSY, TOCSY, HETCOR, NOESY	LC ₅₀ = 10–20 µg/ml (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	Thiilborg et al. (1993, 1994)
3- <i>O</i> -β-D-glucopyranosylserjanic acid-saponin (14)	<i>P. icosandra</i> L.-berries	SiO ₂ CC, Sephadex LH-20 SiO ₂ , LPLC on Lobar RP-18 C, CPC, HPLC	ESMS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, COSY, HSQC, HMBC	LC ₁₀₀ = 3.1 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	Treyvaud et al. (2000)

Table 2 continued

Chemical name-class	Species-part	Separation tools	Spectral analysis	Results	References
3- <i>O</i> -(β -D-galactopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 3)- β -D-glucopyranosyl) serjanic acid- saponin (16)	<i>P. icosandra</i> L.-berries	SiO ₂ CC, Sephadex LH-20 SiO ₂ , LPLC on Lobar RP-18 C, CPC, HPLC	ESMS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, COSY, HSQC, HMBC	LC ₁₀₀ = 3.1 μ g/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	Treyvaud et al. (2000)
3- <i>O</i> -(β -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 2)- β -D-glucopyranosyl) serjanic acid-saponin (17)	<i>P. icosandra</i> L.-berries	SiO ₂ CC, Sephadex LH-20 SiO ₂ , LPLC on Lobar RP-18 C, CPC, HPLC	ESMS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, COSY, HSQC, HMBC	LC ₁₀₀ = 10 μ g/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	Treyvaud et al. (2000)
3- <i>O</i> -(β -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 3)- β -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 3)- β -D-glucopyranosyl) serjanic acid- saponin (19)	<i>P. icosandra</i> L.-berries	SiO ₂ CC, Sephadex LH-20 SiO ₂ , LPLC on Lobar RP-18 C, CPC, HPLC	ESMS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, COSY, HSQC, HMBC	LC ₁₀₀ = 12.5 μ g/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	Treyvaud et al. (2000)
3- <i>O</i> -(α -L-rhamnopyranosyl-(\rightarrow)- β -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 2)- β -D-glucopyranosyl) serjanic acid- saponin (20)	<i>P. icosandra</i> L.-berries	SiO ₂ CC, Sephadex LH-20 SiO ₂ , LPLC on Lobar RP-18 C, CPC, HPLC	ESMS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, COSY, HSQC, HMBC	LC ₁₀₀ = 50 μ g/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	Treyvaud et al. (2000)
3- <i>O</i> -(α -L-rhamnopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 2)- β -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 2)- β -D-glucopyranosyl) spergulagenic acid-saponin (83)	<i>P. icosandra</i> L.-berries	SiO ₂ CC, Sephadex LH-20 SiO ₂ , LPLC on Lobar RP-18 C, CPC, HPLC	ESMS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, COSY, HSQC, HMBC	LC ₁₀₀ > 50 μ g/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	Treyvaud et al. (2000)
3- <i>O</i> -(β -D-galactopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 3)- β -D-glucopyranosyl) serjanic acid 28- <i>O</i> - β -D-glucopyranoside -saponin (7)	<i>P. icosandra</i> L.-berries	SiO ₂ CC, Sephadex LH-20 SiO ₂ , LPLC on Lobar RP-18 C, CPC, HPLC	ESMS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, COSY, HSQC, HMBC, chemical transformation	LC ₁₀₀ > 50 μ g/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	Treyvaud et al. (2000)
3- <i>O</i> -(β -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 2)- β -D-glucopyranosyl) serjanic acid 28- <i>O</i> - β -D-glucopyranoside -Saponin (12)	<i>P. icosandra</i> L.-berries	SiO ₂ CC, Sephadex LH-20 SiO ₂ , LPLC on Lobar RP-18 C, CPC, HPLC	ESMS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, COSY, HSQC, HMBC, chemical transformation	LC ₁₀₀ > 50 μ g/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	Treyvaud et al. (2000)

Table 2 continued

Chemical name-class	Species-part	Separation tools	Spectral analysis	Results	References
3- <i>O</i> -(α -L-rhamnopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 2)- β -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 2)- β -D-glucopyranosyl)serjanic acid 28- <i>O</i> - β -D-glucopyranoside – saponin (11)	<i>P. icoxandra</i> L.-berries	SiO ₂ CC, Sephadex LH-20 SiO ₂ , LPLC on Lobar RP-18 C, CPC, HPLC	ESMS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, COSY, HSQC, HMBC, chemical transformation	LC ₁₀₀ > 50 μ g/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	Treyvaud et al. (2000)
<i>Rubiaceae</i>					
3- <i>O</i> -(<i>O</i> - α -L-rhamnopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 3)- <i>O</i> -(<i>O</i> - β -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 3))- β -D-glucopyranosyl)oleanolic acid oleanane saponin (85)	<i>Catunaregam nilotica</i> (Stapf) Tirveng.-fruits	SiO ₂ CC, TLC	FABMS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, COSY, HETCOR, NOESY	LC ₅₀ = 3 μ g/ml (<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	Lemmich et al. (1995)
28- <i>O</i> - β -D-glucopyranosyl-3- <i>O</i> -(<i>O</i> - α -L-rhamnopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 3)- <i>O</i> -(<i>O</i> - β -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 3))- β -D-glucopyranosyl)oleanolate oleanane saponin (87)	<i>C. nilotica</i> (Stapf) Tirveng.-fruits	SiO ₂ CC, TLC	FABMS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, COSY, HETCOR, NOESY	LC ₅₀ = 3 μ g/ml (<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	Lemmich et al. (1995)
3- <i>O</i> -(2',3'-di- <i>O</i> -(β -D-glucopyranosyl)- β -D-glucopyranosyl)oleanolic acid oleanane saponin (86)	<i>C. nilotica</i> (Stapf) Tirveng.-fruits	SiO ₂ CC, TLC	FABMS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, COSY, HETCOR, NOESY	LC ₅₀ = 26 μ g/ml (<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	Lemmich et al. (1995)
3- <i>O</i> -(<i>O</i> - β -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 3)- β -D-glucopyranosyl)oleanolic acid oleanane saponin (84)	<i>C. nilotica</i> (Stapf) Tirveng.-fruits	SiO ₂ CC, TLC	FABMS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, COSY, HETCOR, NOESY	LC ₅₀ = 3 μ g/ml (<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	Lemmich et al. (1995)
<i>Rutaceae</i>					
Cuspanine (1-hydroxy-2,3,5,6-tetramethoxy-9-acridone) - alkaloid (59)	<i>Angostura paniculata</i> (Engl.) T.S.Elias-leaves	SiO ₂ CC	UV, IR, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, NOESY, X-ray	LC ₅₀ = 5 μ g/ml (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	Vieira et al. (1992)
Cusculine (1,2,3,5,6-pentamethoxy-9-acridone) - alkaloid (88)	<i>A. paniculata</i> (Engl.) T.S.Elias-leaves	SiO ₂ CC	UV, IR, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, NOESY, X-ray	LC ₅₀ = 20 μ g/ml (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	Vieira et al. (1992)
<i>Sapindaceae</i>					
Pulsatilla saponin D (3- <i>O</i> -[[β -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 2)]- α -L-arabinopyranosyl] hederagenin)-saponin (31)	<i>Serjania salzmanniana</i> Schtdl.-stems	CC, Prep TLC, SiO ₂ TLC	HRFAB-MS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, COSY, HETCOR, NOESY	LC ₁₀ = 90 μ g/ml LC ₂₀ = 100 μ g/ml after 48 h (<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	Ekabo et al. (1996)

Table 2 continued

Chemical name-class	Species-part	Separation tools	Spectral analysis	Results	References
3-O-[[β -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 2)]- α -L-arabinopyranosyl]oleanolic acid-saponin (44)	<i>S. salzmanniana</i> Schltl.-stems	CC, Prep TLC, SiO ₂ TLC	LR-FAB-MS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, COSY, HETCOR, NOESY	LC ₁₀ = 100 μ g/ml LC ₂₀ = 100 μ g/ml after 48 h (<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	Ekabo et al. (1996)
Salzmannianoside A (3-O-[[β -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 2)]- α -L-arabinopyranosyl]gypsogenin)-saponin (45)	<i>S. salzmanniana</i> Schltl.-stems	Prep TLC, SiO ₂ TLC and CC	HRFAB-MS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, COSY, HETCOR, NOESY	LC ₂₀ = 100 μ g/ml after 48 h (<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	Ekabo et al. (1996)
Salzmannianoside B (3-O-[[β -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 3)- α -rhamnopyranosyl (1 \rightarrow 2)]- α -L-arabinopyranosyl]hederagenin)-saponin (53)	<i>S. salzmanniana</i> Schltl.-stems	CC, Prep TLC, SiO ₂ TLC	(HRFAB & CI) MS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, COSY, HETCOR, HOHAHA, NOESY	LC ₁₀ = 100 μ g/ml LC ₂₀ = 70 μ g/ml after 48 h (<i>B. alexandrina</i>)	Ekabo et al. (1996)
<i>Sapotaceae</i> Sapogenin-saponin (43)	<i>Mimusops elengi</i> L.- barks	TLC, CC	ND	LC ₅₀ = 15.6 μ g/ml after 24 h LC ₅₀ = 13.9 μ g/ml after 48 h LC ₅₀ = 4.3 μ g/ml after 72 h LC ₅₀ = 1.3 μ g/ml after 96 h (<i>L. acuminata</i>)	Singh et al. (2012)
<i>Solanaceae</i> mixture of solamargine + solasonine-glucosalkaloid (2) + (68)	<i>Solanum mammosum</i> L.-fruits	SiO ₂ TLC	¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, COSY, DQF-COSY, TOCSY, HMQC, NOESY	LC ₁₀₀ = 25.0 μ g/ml (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	Mahato et al. (1980), Alzérreca and Hart (1982), Puri et al. (1994)

Table 2 continued

Chemical name-class	Species-part	Separation tools	Spectral analysis	Results	References
Tomatine-glucosalkaloid (89)	<i>S. mammosum</i> L.-fruits	SiO ₂ , CC	Comparison with reported data	LD ₁₀₀ = 25 µg/ml (<i>L. cubensis</i>) LD ₈₀ = 25 µg/ml (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	Alzérreca and Hart (1982)
Solanandaine-alkaloid (67)	<i>S. asperum</i> Rich.-fruits	TLC, Sephadex LH-20	IR, HREIMS, LC-MS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, HBBB, DEPT, COSY, HSQC, HMBC TOCSY, NOESY	LC ₁₀ = 46.4 µg/ml LC ₅₀ = 73.1 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 99.7 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	Silva et al. (2008)
Solasoline-alkaloid (68)	<i>S. asperum</i> Rich.-fruits	TLC, Sephadex LH-20	IR, HREIMS, LC-MS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, HBBB, DEPT, COSY, HSQC, HMBC TOCSY, NOESY	LC ₁₀ = 22 µg/ml LC ₅₀ = 47 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 72 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	Silva et al. (2008)
Solamargine-Alkaloid (2)	<i>S. asperum</i> Rich.-fruits	TLC, Sephadex LH-20	IR, HREIMS, LC-MS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, HBBB, DEPT, COSY, HSQC, HMBC, TOCSY, NOESY	LC ₁₀ = 8.1 µg/ml LC ₅₀ = 26.3 µg/ml LC ₉₀ = 63.6 µg/ml after 24 h (<i>B. glabrata</i>)	Silva et al. (2008)

HPLC high performance liquid chromatography, *TLC* thin layer chromatography, *CC* column chromatography, *SiO₂* silica gel, *CPC* centrifugal partition chromatography, *LPLC* low pressure liquid chromatography, *MPLC* medium pressure liquid chromatography, *Prep TLC* preparative thin layer chromatography, *DCCC* droplet counter-current chromatography, *NOESY* nuclear overhauser effect spectroscopy, *COSY* homonuclear correlated spectroscopy, *TOCSY* total correlation spectroscopy, *HMBC* heteronuclear multiple bond connectivity, *EL-MS* electron ionization mass spectrometry, *TOF MS* time-of-flight mass spectrometry, *MALDI* matrix-assisted laser desorption/ionization, *NMR* nuclear magnetic resonance, *HETCOR* heteronuclear correlation spectroscopy, *UV* ultraviolet, *IR* infrared, *MP* melting point

Table 3 Plants species (and their localities) used to cure schistosomiasis in patients based on traditional uses

Species	Common name/English Name	Used part	Locality	Activity in lab	References
<i>Acanthaceae</i>					
<i>Peristrophe bicalyculata</i> (Retz.) Nees	Panicled Foldwing	Aerial parts	Mali	ND	Bah et al. (2006), Gaudani et al. (2010)
<i>Anacardiaceae</i>					
<i>Ozoroa insignis</i> Delile	–	Leaves	Zimbabwe	At 33.8 mg/ml all schistosomules died (<i>Schistosoma mansoni</i>)	Mølgaard et al. (2001)
		Roots bark	Zimbabwe	At 25.3 mg/ml all schistosomules died (<i>S. mansoni</i>)	Mølgaard et al. (2001)
<i>Lamnea bicolor</i>					
	Dikbas	Twigs	Africa	ND	(He et al. 2002)
		Roots	South Africa	ND	Sparg et al. (2000)
<i>Sclerocarya birrea</i> (A.Rich.) Hochst					
	Jelly plum	Roots	South Africa	ND	Sparg et al. (2000)
<i>Rhus geinzii</i>					
	–	Roots	South Africa	ND	Sparg et al. (2000)
<i>Ammonaceae</i>					
<i>Ammona senegalensis</i> Pers.					
	Wild Custard Apple and Wild Soursop	Roots	Mali	ND	Bah et al. (2006)
<i>A. muricata</i> L.	Graviola, Soursop and Gunbanana	Leaves	Brazil	See Table 1	dos Santos and Sant'Ana (2001)
<i>Apocynaceae</i>					
<i>Carrisa edulis</i> (Forssk.) Vahl.					
	Climbing num-num, simple-spined num-num	Roots	South Africa	ND	Sparg et al. (2000)
<i>Landolphia kirkii</i> Dyer					
	Sand apricot-vine, rubber vine	Roots	South Africa	ND	Sparg et al. (2000)
<i>Saba senegalensis</i> (A.DC.) Pichon					
	Weda	Leaves	Mali	ND	Bah et al. (2006)
<i>Asclepiadaceae</i>					
<i>Calotropis procera</i> (Aiton) Dryand					
	Apple of Sodom	Roots	Mali	See Table 1	Bah et al. (2006)
<i>Asparagaceae</i>					
<i>Agave attenuate</i> Salm-Dyck					
	Foxtail agave	Dry leaves	South Africa	ND	Brackenbury and Appleton (1997)

Table 3 continued

Species	Common name/English Name	Used part	Locality	Activity in lab	References
<i>Asparagus africanus</i> Lam	<i>African asparagus</i>	Roots	South Africa	ND	Sparg et al. (2000)
<i>Asphodelaceae</i>					
<i>Bulbine abyssinica</i> A.Rich	Bushy bulbine	Roots	South Africa	ND	Sparg et al. (2000)
<i>Asteraceae (Compositae)</i>					
<i>Alomia myrtadenia</i> Sch.Bip. ex Baker	–	Aerial parts	Brazil	See Table 1	Mendes et al. (1999)
<i>Achyrocline satuireioides</i> (Lam.) DC	Macela or marcela	Aerial parts	Brazil	see Table 1	Mendes et al. (1999)
<i>Actinoseris angustifolia</i> (Gardner) Cabrera	–	Aerial parts	Brazil	See Table 1	Mendes et al. (1999)
<i>Berkheya speciosa</i> (DC.) O.Hoffm	–	Roots	South Africa	ND	Sparg et al. (2000)
<i>Piptocarpha rotundifolia</i> (Less.) Baker	Ashdaisy	Barks, twigs and leaves Aerial parts	South Africa Brazil	ND See Table 1	Ojewole (2004) Mendes et al. (1999)
<i>Vanillosmopsis erythropappa</i> (DC.) Sch.Bip	Candeia tree	Aerial parts	Brazil	See Table 1	Mendes et al. (1999)
<i>Verbesina clausseii</i> Sch.Bip. ex Baker	–	Aerial parts	Brazil	See Table 1	Mendes et al. (1999)
<i>Balanitaceae</i>					
<i>Balanites maughamii</i> Sprague	–	Fruits, leaves and barks	South Africa		Ojewole (2004)
<i>B. aegyptica</i> (L.) Delile	Desert date Or Haglig	Fruits, leaves and barks	South Africa		Ojewole (2004)
<i>Boraginaceae</i>					
<i>Trichodesma physaloides</i> (Fenzl) A. DC	Chocolate bells	Tubers	South Africa	ND	Sparg et al. (2000)
<i>Caesalpiniaceae</i>					
<i>Afzelia quanzensis</i> Welw	Pod Mahogany	Roots	South Africa	ND	Sparg et al. (2000)
<i>Cannellaceae</i>					

Table 3 continued

Species	Common name/English Name	Used part	Locality	Activity in lab	References
<i>Warburgia ugandensis</i> Sprague	Green heart	Fruits, twigs and leaves	South Africa		Ojewole (2004)
<i>Warburgia salutaris</i> (G.Bertol.) Chiov	Pepper-bark tree	Fruits, twigs and leaves	South Africa		Ojewole (2004)
<i>Capparidaceae</i>					
<i>Cadaba farinosa</i> Forssk	Indian Cadaba	Leaves	Mali	ND	Bah et al. (2006)
<i>Capparis tomentosa</i> Lam	Woolly caper bush	Leaves and roots	Mali	ND	Bah et al. (2006)
<i>Celastraceae</i>					
<i>Maytenus senegalensis</i> (Lam.) Exell	Spike thorn	Roots	South Africa	ND	Sparg et al. (2000)
		Roots bark	Zimbabwe	At 100 mg/ml some of the schistosomules died (<i>S. mansoni</i>)	Mølgaard et al. (2001)
<i>Chrysobalanaceae</i>					
<i>Licania tomentosa</i> (Benth.) Fritsch	–	Leaves	Venezuela		Bilia et al. (2000a)
<i>Cochlospermaceae</i>					
<i>Cochlospermum tinctorium</i> Perrier ex A.Rich	–	Leaves	Mali	ND	Bah et al. (2006)
<i>Combretaceae</i>					
<i>Anogeissus leiocarpa</i> (DC.) Guill. & Perr	African birch	Leaves	Mali	ND	Bah et al. (2006)
<i>Combretum imberbe</i> Wawra	Leadwood tree	Bark, twigs and leaves	South Africa		Ojewole (2004)
<i>Combretum molle</i> R.Br. ex G.Don	Velvet bushwillow	Bark, twigs and leaves	South Africa		Ojewole (2004)
<i>Combretum micranthum</i> G.Don	Guinean kinkeliba	Leaves	Mali	ND	Bah et al. (2006)
<i>Combretum imberbe</i>	Leadwood tree	Roots	South Africa	ND	Sparg et al. (2000)
<i>Ebenaceae</i>					
<i>Euclea divinorum</i> Hiern	Magic guarri, diamond leaf, toothbrush tree, or diamond leaved <i>Euclea</i>	Roots	South Africa	ND	Sparg et al. (2000)
<i>Euclea natalensis</i>	–	Barks	South Africa	ND	Sparg et al. (2000)

Table 3 continued

Species	Common name/English Name	Used part	Locality	Activity in lab	References
<i>Euphorbiaceae</i>					
<i>Antidesma venosum</i> E.Mey. ex Tul	Tassel-berry	Roots	South Africa	ND	Sparg et al. (2000)
<i>Euphorbia splendens</i> Bojer ex Hook	–	Latex	Brazil	See Table 1	Schall et al. (2001)
<i>E. hirta</i> L	Ammampach charisi	Whole plant	Mali	See Table 1	Bah et al. (2006)
<i>Ricinus communis</i> L	Castor oil	Roots	South Africa	See Table 1	Sparg et al. (2000)
<i>Securinega virosa</i> (Roxb. ex Willd.) Baill	White berry bush, snowberry tree or simple-leaf bush weed	Roots	Mali	ND	Bah et al. (2006)
<i>Fabaceae (Leguminosae)</i>					
<i>Abrus precatorius</i> L	Jequirity bean or rosary pea	Roots	South Africa	ND	Sparg et al. (2000)
		Stems	Zimbabwe	At 1.5 mg/ml all schistosomules died	Mølgaard et al. (2001)
		Roots	Zimbabwe	At 0.6 mg/ml all schistosomules died	Mølgaard et al. (2001)
		Leaves	Zimbabwe	At 103 mg/ml no schistosomules died	Mølgaard et al. (2001)
<i>Acacia karroo</i> Hayne	Sweet thorn	Leaves	Zimbabwe	At 103 mg/ml no schistosomules died	Mølgaard et al. (2001)
		Roots	Zimbabwe	At 100 mg/ml no schistosomules died	Mølgaard et al. (2001)
<i>Albizia antunesiana</i> Harms	–	Leaves	Mali	ND	Bah et al. (2006)
<i>Cassia italica</i> (Mill.) F.W.Andrews	–	Whole plant	Mali	ND	Bah et al. (2006)
<i>C. nigricans</i> Vahl	–	Leaves	Mali	ND	Bah et al. (2006)
<i>Cassia sieberiana</i> DC	Drumstick tree	Fruits, leaves, roots and stems bark	Nigeria	ND	Adenusi and Odaibo (2009)
<i>Dalbergia sissoo</i> DC	Indian rosewood	Stems bark	Zimbabwe	At 0.8 mg/ml all schistosomules died	Mølgaard et al. (2001)
<i>Elephantorrhiza goetzei</i> (Harms) Harms	Goetze's elephantorrhiza	Roots	South Africa	ND	Sparg et al. (2000)
<i>Lonchocarpus laxiflorus</i> Guill. & Perr	–	Barks	Mali	ND	Bah et al. (2006)

Table 3 continued

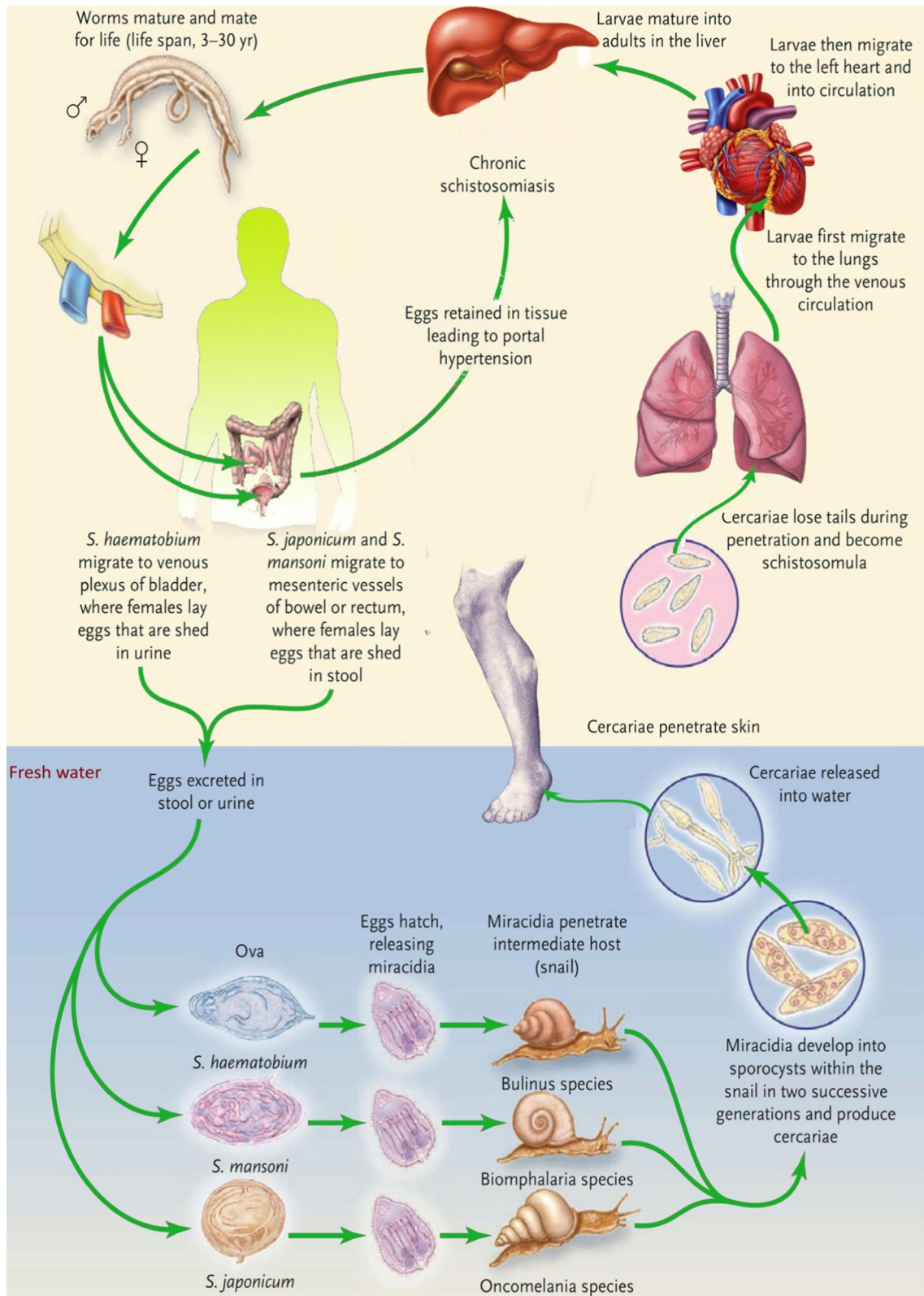
Species	Common name/English Name	Used part	Locality	Activity in lab	References
<i>Peltophorum africanum</i> Sond	Weeping wattle or Africanwattle	Leaves + stems	Zimbabwe	At 100×10^3 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ no schistosomules died	Mølgaard et al. (2001)
<i>Pseudarthria hookeri</i> Wight & Arn	–	Leaves and roots	South Africa	ND	Sparg et al. (2000)
<i>Pterocarpus angolensis</i> DC	Muninga, kiaat	Barks and roots	South Africa	ND	Sparg et al. (2000)
		Leaves	Zimbabwe	At 102 mg/ml no schistosomules died	Mølgaard et al. (2001)
		Stems	Zimbabwe	At 117 mg/ml no schistosomules died	Mølgaard et al. (2001)
		Barks	Zimbabwe	At 70 mg/ml for bark some of the schistosomules died	Mølgaard et al. (2001)
<i>Tetrapleura tetraptera</i> (Schum. & Thonn.) Taub	Aridan	Fruits	Africa	ND	Ojewole (2004)
<i>Stylosanthes erecta</i> P.Beauv		Aerial parts	Mali	ND	Bah et al. (2006)
<i>Sesbania sesban</i> (L.) Merr	Egyptian sesban	Leaves	Egypt	See Table 1	Mahmoud et al. (2011)
<i>Flacourtiaceae</i>					
<i>Flacourtia indica</i> (Burm.f.) Merr	Indian Coffee Plum, Indian plum	Roots	South Africa	ND	Sparg et al. (2000)
<i>Lamiaceae</i>					
<i>Leucas martinicensis</i> (Jacq.) R.Br	–	Whole plant	Mali	ND	Bah et al. (2006)
<i>Liliaceae</i>					
<i>Allium cepa</i> L	Onion	Bulbs	Mali	See Table 4	Bah et al. (2006)
<i>Aloe buettneri</i> A.Berger	–	Roots	Mali	ND	Bah et al. (2006)
<i>Loganiaceae</i>					
<i>Strychnos henningsii</i> Gilg	–	Barks	South Africa	ND	Sparg et al. (2000)
<i>Meliaceae</i>					
<i>Trichilia emetica</i> Vahl	Natal mahogany	Roots	South Africa	ND	Sparg et al. (2000)

Table 3 continued

Species	Common name/English Name	Used part	Locality	Activity in lab	References
<i>Menispermaceae</i>					
<i>Cissampelos mucronata</i> A.Rich	–	Roots	South Africa	ND	Sparg et al. (2000)
<i>Mimosaceae</i>					
<i>Entada Africana</i> Guill. & Perr	“Samanéré”	Roots	Mali	ND	Bah et al. (2006)
<i>Moraceae</i>					
<i>Ficus thonningii</i> Blume	Strangler figs	Leaves	Mali	ND	Bah et al. (2006)
<i>Nymphaeaceae</i>					
<i>Nymphaea micrantha</i> Guill. & Perr	–	Whole part	Mali	ND	Bah et al. (2006)
<i>Olacaceae</i>					
<i>Ximenesia amaricana</i> L	Yellow plum	Roots	Mali	ND	Bah et al. (2006)
		Roots	South Africa	ND	Sparg et al. (2000)
<i>X. caffra</i> Sond	Large sour plum	Roots and leaves	South Africa	ND	Sparg et al. (2000)
<i>Periplocaceae</i>					
<i>Mondia whitei</i> (Hook.f.) Skeels.	“isirigun”	Roots	South Africa	ND	Sparg et al. (2000)
<i>Phytolaccaceae</i>					
<i>Phytolacca dodecandra</i> L’Hér.	Soap berry <i>endod</i>	Berries	Ethiopia	Investigated in Table 1	Esser et al. (2003)
<i>Poaceae</i>					
<i>Zea mays</i> L.	Maize	Spikes	Mali	ND	Bah et al. (2006)
<i>Polygalaceae</i>					
<i>Securidaca longepedunculata</i> Fresen	Violet tree, fiber tree and Rhodesian violet	Roots	Mali	ND	Bah et al. (2006)
<i>Ranunculaceae</i>					
<i>Clematis brachiata</i> Thunb	Traveler’s-joy	Stems and leaves	South Africa	ND	Sparg et al. (2000)
<i>Rhamnaceae</i>					

Table 3 continued

Species	Common name/English Name	Used part	Locality	Activity in lab	References
<i>Ziziphus mucronata</i> Willd	Buffalo thorn	Roots	South Africa	ND	Sparg et al. (2000)
<i>Rutaceae</i>					
<i>Citrus aurantiifolia</i> (Christm.) Swingle	Swingle Lime; Mexican Lime	Leaves and fruits	Mali	ND	Bah et al. (2006)
<i>Sapotaceae</i>					
<i>Vitellaria paradoxa</i> C.F.Gaertn	Shea tree	Roots and leaves	Mali	ND	Bah et al. (2006)
<i>Solanaceae</i>					
<i>Cestrum diurnum</i> L.	Day-blooming jasmine	Leaves	Egypt	See Table 1	Mahmoud et al. (2011)
<i>Datura stramonium</i> L.	Thorn-apple, Jamestown	Leaves	Egypt	See Table 1	Mahmoud et al. (2011)
<i>Physalis angulate</i> L.	Angular winter cherry, balloon cherry, camapu, cutleaf groundcherry	Whole plant	China	See Table 1	dos Santos et al. (2003)
<i>Solanum nigrum</i> L.	Nightshade	Leaves	Egypt	See Table 1	El-Sherbini et al. (2009)
<i>Solanum sinaiticum</i> Boiss.	–		Egypt	See Table 1	El-Sherbini et al. (2009)
<i>Solanum villosum</i> Mill.	Inab al-deeb or red-fruit nightshade, hairy nightshade, Red nightshade		Egypt	See Table 1	El-Sherbini et al. (2009)
<i>Sterculiaceae</i>					
<i>Melochia arenosa</i> Benth.	–	Aerial parts	Brazil	ND	Truiti et al. (2005)
<i>Vitaceae</i>					
<i>Ampelocissus grantii</i> (Baker) Planch	–	Tubercles	Mali	ND	Bah et al. (2006)
<i>Cissus quadrangularis</i> L.	Perandai	Roots, aerial parts and whole part	Mali	ND	Bah et al. (2006)
<i>Zingiberaceae</i>					
<i>Aframomum latifolium</i> K.Schum.	–	Fruits	Mali	ND	Bah et al. (2006)
<i>Zygophyllaceae</i>					
<i>Balanites aegyptiaca</i> (L.) Delile.	Desert date	Roots	Mali	ND	Bah et al. (2006)



◀Fig. 1 Life cycle of *Schistosoma*

Surgical Services in Kasr El-Ain Hospital and Medical School, Cairo, discovered *Schistosoma* worms in 1851. Their lifecycle was subsequently described by Robert Leiper, while working in Cairo, in 1915 (Di Bella et al. 2018). The Delta Nile was become a favorite habitat for breeding the host snails of both urinary and intestinal schistosomiasis (Malek 1975).

S. japonicum eggs were discovered in two Chinese ancient bodies dating back roughly to 2180 years ago. Symptoms similar to schistosomiasis were described in the earliest Chinese ancient literature of around 4700 years ago. In the mid-1950s, the first nationwide assessment of the disease indicated that schistosomiasis was endemic in 433 cities across 12 provinces globally, affecting about 11.6 million people (Zhou et al. 2021).

Distribution of schistosomiasis

Schistosomiasis is endemic in 77 countries, and most prevalent in tropical and subtropical regions (Tefera et al. 2020). It is estimated that the severe cases are located in Sub-Saharan Africa; other highly endemic areas are Yemen and the Philippine Island of Mindanao. It is also still endemic, but at lower levels, in North Africa and several Middle East countries. In Asia, it is endemic in parts of the Yangtze River Basin in China, and middle reaches of the Mekong River in Laos and Cambodia (Bergquist and Tanner 2010). In China, a national survey in 2007 revealed that the infection rate among residents in the Fork Beach endemic area was 1.87% (Chen et al. 2012). At least 3 million people in Brazil are thought to be infected by *Schistosoma*, and around 25 million are at risk (Chitsulo et al. 2000). It is also endemic in several Venezuelan states, and several foci in Suriname (Zoni et al. 2016).

Economic implications

Calculating economic effects of schistosomiasis is far from straightforward, but it has been estimated to cause annual losses due to disability (complete or

partial) amounting to US\$ 445, 16, 118, and 60 million in Africa, South-West Asia, South-East Asia and the USA, respectively (at least US\$ 641 million in total). These sums do not include all costs of related public health programs, medical care or compensation for illness, which may also be substantial (Wright 1972). For instance, estimated costs for controlling schistosomiasis morbidity among school-age children by selective and mass chemotherapy are US\$ 0.67 and 0.59 per infected child, respectively (Talaat and Evans 2000). Thus, reviving large-scale school-based health programs to reduce morbidity rates of school-aged children, and to improve their physical growth and cognitive development, would be very costly (Husein et al. 1996).

Globally, the number of people treated for schistosomiasis rose from 12.4 million in 2006 to 33.5 million in 2010 (Carod Artal 2012). US\$150 million have been spent on controlling neglected tropical diseases, including schistosomiasis, in sub-Saharan Africa (Gray et al. 2010). In 2008, a presidential initiative was announced calling for a commitment of US\$ 350 million funding by the USA over five years to combat neglected tropical diseases, and an increase in the number of targeted countries (Liese and Schubert 2009). It has been estimated that 1.2 billion PZQ tablets will be needed annually to treat 400 million people in Africa for at least five years, at an annual cost of US\$100 million (Utzing et al. 2009). This sum could not be afforded easily within the endemic areas of the world without help from the developed countries. However, much less money would be required if alternative medicine(s) could be produced locally in appropriate financial and ecological frameworks.

Geographical implications

In many areas with high rates of schistosomiasis the local health systems are under-resourced (Amazigo et al. 2012) and subject to diverse disturbances that disrupt ecological equilibria and contexts, within which disease hosts or vectors and parasites breed, develop, and transmit the disease (Cable et al. 2017). Thus, they may strongly influence the emergence and proliferation of parasitic diseases, including schistosomiasis. It has been estimated that 97% of the infections are on the African continent (Steinmann et al. 2006), at least partly due to the lack (or paucity)

of health systems, poverty and general neglect (Utzinger et al. 2011). Furthermore, 95% of all parasitic infections occur in the developing world, since it has the most conducive combinations of human behavior, anthropogenic disturbance and both climatic and physical conditions (Sattenspiel 2000). Notably, in endemic parts of the world schistosomiasis is intimately connected to the construction of infrastructure such as small, multipurpose dams and large hydroelectric dams for power production and irrigation systems (Utzinger et al. 2011). In the modern era, for example, the Aswan High Dam caused ecological changes that stimulated disease transmission (Malek 1975). Schistosomiasis remains the most important water-borne disease, and it was promoted by prevailing socio-ecological systems, since transmission is governed by unsafe human behavior (*e.g.* unprotected direct surface water contacts and open defecation) (Acka et al. 2010).

In Egypt, recent projects have been carried out in many regions to reclaim land from the desert for agriculture using water of the Nile River. This, together with the increased human activities in the reclaimed areas, has stimulated transmission of both *S. mansoni* and *S. haematobium*, manifested by the presence of infected *B. truncatus* and *B. alexandrina*, the intermediate host snails for the respective parasitic species, in these areas. Parts of the desert utilizing Nile water has wider spread of schistosomiasis (El-Kady et al. 2000). Schistosomiasis became a national burden and emerging as a major public health problem in the Egyptian reclaimed areas unless adequate control measures are taken (Abou-El-Naga 2018). There are also cases of human infection in American and European metropolitan areas, due to immigrations (Fuertes et al. 2010; Roure et al. 2017).

Medical implications

Hepatitis has been detected in 70% of surveyed schistosomiasis patients, and *S. mansoni* is one of the two major risk factors, together with viral hepatitis, for chronic liver disease and liver cirrhosis. Thus, millions of the world's population live under constant risk of both schistosomiasis and hepatitis (Halim et al. 1999). Similarly, clinical history of urinary schistosomiasis is associated with significantly increased risk of bladder cancer (Bedwani et al. 1998). Furthermore,

schistosomiasis can infect the children in endemic populations, and disease symptoms in children include anemia, liver fibrosis, immunity impairment, and severe physical and mental disorders (El Baz et al. 2003).

The free-swimming *Schistosoma* larvae penetrate the skin, causing rashes, erythema and itchy skin prior to fever, chills, cough and muscle aches. As the parasite matures in the host veins (mesenteric or vesical), the symptoms change dramatically, and blood becomes visibly present in patients' urine and stool (Kolářová et al. 2013; Nation et al. 2020). Under chronic conditions and if parasite eggs damage the organ in which they were deposited, the carrier can suffer from liver, kidney, and bladder complications. Advanced intestinal schistosomiasis is manifested with enlarged liver and spleen, fibrosis, and portal hypertension while symptoms of advanced uro-genital schistosomiasis include hydronephrosis and calcification of the bladder (Andrade 2009; Salas-Coronas et al. 2020).

Social implications

Advances in understanding *Schistosoma* epidemiology, and the greater availability of effective diagnosis and new tools have improved both current management and prospects for refining control of schistosomiasis. Nevertheless, infection and morbidity rates of the disease are still high, particularly in poor and otherwise disadvantaged populations. This disease of poverty has proved to be difficult to control for centuries (Utzinger et al. 2011). Despite prolonged mass antiparasitic drug therapy programs and other control measures, it has not been eradicated and continues to spread to new geographical areas (Siddiqui et al. 2011). Globally, WHO has estimated that about (600–779) million people are at risk of infection due to their exposure to contaminated water and 200–209 million people are infected with these parasites (Steinmann et al. 2006; WHO 2012). Schistosome infections require direct contact in water between the skin and the infective cercariae, thus sociocultural factors are strongly linked to infection rates, as illustrated in Fig. 2. In addition, recording and reporting of incidences, prevalence and death rates remain a challenge, and further efforts are needed to improve tracking the disease both nationally and



Fig. 2 Infection by schistosomes is strongly associated with social activities (washing clothes, bathing, etc.) in which people come into direct contact with freshwater inhabited by schistosomes' intermediate host snails

globally. Accordingly, schistosomiasis is still considered one of the major health, socio-economic and developmental challenges facing many of the world's poorest countries.

Strategies to eliminate schistosomiasis

There is an urgent need to increase global awareness and support endemic countries' endeavors to develop appropriate methods to control the disease (Rollinson et al. 2013). As already mentioned, it is generally agreed that no single method will be sufficient to eliminate schistosomiasis; integrated approaches will be required due to its complexities (Mo et al. 2014). Application of molluscicides to reduce intermediate host snails populations is one of the most efficient methods for controlling the disease (Rapado et al. 2011). However, there are four major strategies for eradication: (1) treating infected individuals to reduce morbidity and mortality, and preventing the spread of *Schistosoma* parasite eggs, (2) providing communities with adequate, appropriate sanitation and accessible safe water to reduce environmental contamination and hence minimize the chances of miracidia transmission, (3) snail control to block the lifecycle of the parasite, and (4) health education (Fig. 3) (Chimbari 2012). To

accelerate progress, a wider application of existing interventions combined with implementation of new methods in a manner tailored to the socio-ecological setting is required. In China, a comprehensive control strategy to reduce rates of *S. japonicum* transmission from humans and cattle to snails was evaluated from 2005 to 2007. The strategy included removing cattle from snail-infested areas, providing farmers with mechanical equipment, improving sanitation and implementing health-education programs in the endemic areas. This integrated strategy reportedly reduced *S. japonicum* infection in humans to less than 1% in an endemic area (Wang et al. 2009).

Medical control of schistosomiasis by treating infected humans

A systematic search for chemotherapeutic drugs has been ongoing for several decades. The synthesis of PZQ in 1970 revolutionized the treatment and led to dramatic reductions in morbidity and mortality rates. PZQ is the only drug being used to treat human schistosomiasis on a large scale (Doenhoff et al. 2008; Mordvinov and Furman 2010), and is highly recommended in disease-control programs (Salvador-Recataà and Greenberg 2012). The scope of therapeutic programs, as treatment with PZQ has largely been

restricted to children attending school due to the lack of infrastructure and other logistical problems in many areas of the developing world (Siddiqui et al. 2011).

Although treatment of schistosomiasis in patients worldwide relies heavily on PZQ and the drug has thoroughly recognized efficacy against schistosomes (Keiser et al. 2010), evidence is now accumulating that PZQ cannot prevent re-infection, and may sometimes even exacerbate it (Chandiwana et al. 1991; Doenhoff et al. 2008). Moreover, PZQ resistance is emerging in endemic areas due to repeated use (Wang et al. 2012). Obviously, there is a need for new alternatives for treating schistosomiasis (Cioli et al. 2014; Bergquist et al. 2017). Important potential sources are plants, and already many have been tested and some showed relevant activities, especially members of the medicinal plants. Many of them have been already tested and some showed relevant activities, especially members of the plant families Euphorbiaceae, Annonaceae, Fabaceae Asteraceae, Asphodelaceae, and Asparagaceae (Tables 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5).

Strategic controls of schistosomiasis
by eliminating intermediate host-snails

Schistosoma parasites, like other parasitic helminths, can survive in their hosts for a long time, but the intermediate host is the weakest link in the

transmission cycle. Thus, molluscicides are widely used as experimental models in programs to investigate the disease by killing the intermediate host snails (mollusks) (Wang et al. 2018), thereby disrupting the parasite's lifecycle and stopping transmission to people in contact with water in high-risk areas (Birley 1991).

Synthetic molluscicides

The major synthetic molluscicides that are currently used to control the snail vectors are metaldehyde, niclosamide, carbamate, organophosphate, and synthetic pyrethroids (Singh et al. 2010). Niclosamide is one of the most widely used synthetic molluscicides at present. However, it is highly toxic towards non-target organisms, including fish, and it is also ecologically destructive (He et al. 2017). Nevertheless, it is one of the most important molluscicides approved by WHO due to the lack of robust alternatives (He et al. 2017). It is most active against *O. hupensis* snails with an LC_{50} of 0.12 $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ and LC_{90} of 0.98 $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ after 24 h (Chen et al. 2007) but it kills amphibians and fish if used in effective concentrations. There are also several chemical molluscicides (*e.g.* copper sulfate, calcium cyanamide, chlorinated lime and carbamate derivatives). However, they are environmentally hazardous,



Fig. 3 Strategies for schistosomiasis eradication

Table 4 Extracts with recognized larvicidal activity

Specie (plant part)	Vernacular name	Type of the extract	Results	References
<i>Amaryllidaceae</i>				
<i>Allium cepa</i> L.	Onion	ND	LC ₅₀ = 50 µg/ml (miracidia) LC ₅₀ = 50 µg/ml (cercariae) (<i>S. mansoni</i>)	Mantawy et al. (2012)
<i>Allium sativum</i> L.	Garlic	ND	LC ₅₀ = 100 µg/ml (miracidia) LC ₅₀ = 10 µg/ml (cercariae) (<i>S. mansoni</i>)	Mantawy et al. (2012)
<i>Burseraceae</i>				
<i>Commiphora molmol</i> (Engl.) Engl. ex Tschirch (Arabian or Somali gum)	Myrrh	Oil	LC ₁₀₀ = 2.5–10 µg/ml 60–90 min (cercariae) (<i>S. haematobium</i>)	Masoud et al. (2000)
<i>Euphorbiaceae</i>				
<i>Jatropha curcas</i> L. (Seeds)	Physic nut	Methanol	LC ₁₀₀ = 25 µg/ml (cercariae) LC ₅₀ = 5 µg/ml (miracidia) (<i>S. mansoni</i>)	Rug and Ruppel (2000)
		Water	LC ₅₀ = 5 mg/ml (miracidia and cercariae) (<i>S. mansoni</i>)	Rug and Ruppel (2000)
		Crude oil	250 µg/ml killed all cercariae in 80 min 100 µg/ml kills all larvae within 2 h (<i>S. mansoni</i>)	Rug and Ruppel (2000)
<i>Lamiaceae</i>				
<i>Plectranthus tenuiflorus</i> (Vatke) Angew (Leaves)	–	Methanol	LC ₅₀ = 17.39 mg/ml (cercariae) LC ₅₀ = 24.37 mg/ml (miracidia) (<i>S. mansoni</i>)	Aziz et al. (2011)
<i>Solanaceae</i>				
<i>Solanum nigrum</i> L. (Leaves)	Nightshade	Water	LC ₁₀₀ = 30 µg/ml (<i>S. haematobium</i>) LC ₁₀₀ = 30 µg/ml (<i>S. mansoni</i>) LC ₁₀₀ = 40 µg/ml (<i>F. gigantica</i>) after 30 min (cercariae)	Ahmed and Ramzy (1997)

Table 5 Compounds with antischistosomiasis of water larvicidal activity isolated from higher plant

Common name (chemical name)-/class	Species (part)/family	Separation tools	Spectral analysis	Results	References
2-hydroxychrysophanol (1,2,8-trihydroxy 3-methylantraquinone) (Anthraquinone) (38)	<i>Hemerocallis fulva</i> (L.) L. (root)/ Hemerocallidaceae	Repeated ODS, Sephadex LH- 20 gel CC	UV, IR, (EI & HR-EI) MS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR	Immobilized all cercariae within 15 s at 3.1 µg/ml	Cichewicz et al. (2002)
Kwanzoquine E/ (Anthraquinone) (41)	<i>Hemerocallis fulva</i> (L.) L. (Root)/ Hemerocallidaceae	Sephadex LH-20 CC, ODS preparative HPLC	UV, IR, (EI & HR-EI) MS, ¹ H- & ¹³ C-NMR, DEPT, HMBC	Immobilized cercariae within 12–14 min at 25 µg/ml	Cichewicz et al. (2002)

and snails develop resistance to them (Bilia et al. 2000b).

Available molluscicides are also costly, which poses major problem for low-income countries where schistosomiasis is widely distributed. Despite all recent research and development current synthetic molluscicides also raise serious environmental concerns and threats to both human health and income (particularly in areas where fishing is a major source of food and income) due to their lack of specificity (Andrews et al. 1982; He et al. 2017). Thus, identifying or developing more selective molluscicidal herbal preparations that do not have adverse effects

(or at least acceptably weak effects) in non-target aquatic organisms and are biodegradable remains a high priority (El-Sherbini et al. 2009).

Plant molluscicides

Several thousand synthetic compounds have been tested for their ability to control host snails but none of them was proven to be as entirely satisfactory as yet. Therefore, natural sources of novel agents came into play and are considered now as attractive alternatives to seek for novel drug leads (Ribeiro et al. 2021; Xing et al. 2021). Primary target sources are medicinal

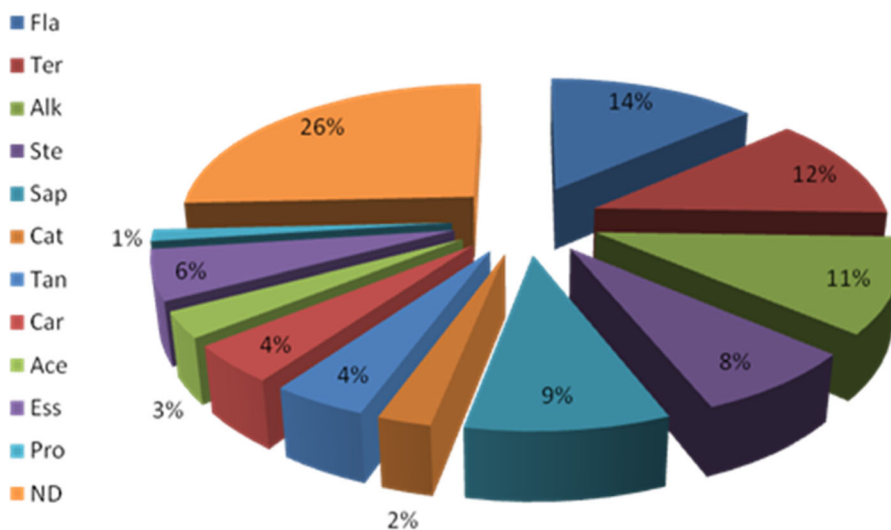


Fig. 4 The most bioactive of natural compounds against snails based on a review of literature: Fla, flavonoids; Ter, Terpenes; Alk, alkaloids; Ste, steroids; Sap, saponins; Cat, catechins; Tan, tannins; Car, carbohydrates; Ace, acetogenins; Ess, essential oils; Pro, proteins; ND, not defined

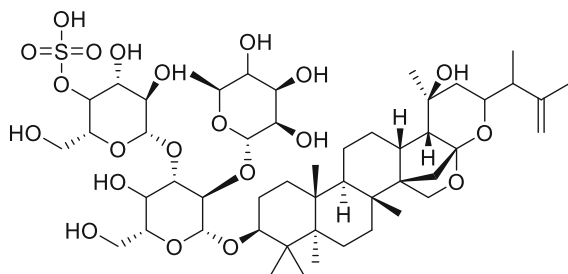


Fig. 5 A novel anti-schistosomiasis triterpene glycoside (Asparagalin A) (**1**)

plants because they are generally a rich source of renewable bioactive organic chemicals, and they may grow well in endemic areas, providing income for local farmers. Furthermore, plant derived molluscicides may have several advantages like low costs, high target specificity, water solubility, high biodegradability, and low toxicity towards normal organs in the human hosts (Singh et al. 2010).

Since 1982, the potential utility of more than 150 plant species for controlling freshwater snails has been tested. Numerous groups of compounds plant-derived compounds were toxic to target organisms at acceptable doses, ranging from < 1 to 100 µg/ml (Singh et al. 2010). The molluscicidal activity of plant extracts and often their active compounds have been reported (Tables 1 and 2). Commonly identified active compounds belong to saponins, alkaloids, terpenoids and tannins (Fig. 4). The plant extracts evaluated against the intermediate host (snails and larvae of *Schistosoma*) are listed in Table 4. These include, for instance, methanol and aqueous extracts of *Jatropha curcas* L. (Euphorbiaceae) on snails transmitting *S. mansoni* and *S. haematobium* (Rug and Ruppel 2000). Different parts were traditionally used as antimicrobial agents. The plant had traditional uses as antimicrobial agents. Plant species known to be rich in bioactive molluscicidal compounds are presented in Tables 2 and 5. Tannins are particularly suitable for snail control because tannin-containing plants are not only widely distributed but tannins can be also relatively easily isolated (Al-Sayed et al. 2014). The highest contents of molluscicidal agents have been found in members of Euphorbiaceae followed by Annonaceae, Mimosaceae, Polygonaceae, Verbenaceae and Caesalpinaceae families, the active compounds of a number of plants are presented in (Fig. 4).

More extensive efforts are warranted to isolate and identify the remaining unknown compounds from other plants, that could meet all the desirable criteria of molluscicides.

Classes of compounds used as plant molluscicides

Saponins Saponins comprise a structurally diverse class of triterpenes, based on triterpenoids often in the form of glycosides. They occur in plant species and have been also isolated from marine organisms (Challinor and De Voss 2013). Saponins derive their name from the soapwort plant, genus *Saponaria* (Caryophyllaceae). The triterpene skeletons of saponins are formed from the C₃₀ precursor oxidosqualene. They are diverse, and decorated with different functional groups in different plant species (Challinor and De Voss 2013). They have hemolytic properties, toxic effects on most cold-blooded animals and proven molluscicidal activity (Francis et al. 2002; Sparg et al. 2004).

Triterpenoids and saponins are widespread in nature. The most active molluscicidal saponin compounds have an oleanolic acid-based aglycone and trisaccharide sugar moiety (Mølgaard et al. 2000). This is consistent with our recent finding that asparagalin A (Fig. 5) (**1**), a triterpene saponin from the Egyptian species *Asparagus stipularis* Forssk., suppresses *S. mansoni* egg-laying. Shoots and roots of this plant used in folk medicine as diuretic for curing jaundice, liver ailments, against bilharzias (El-Seedi et al. 2012). Sometimes molluscicidal compounds are formed by an enzymatic reaction during extraction of plants, for instance if *Phytolacca dodecandra* L'Hér. berries are crushed with water (Parkhurst et al. 1989).

The desert tree *Balanites aegyptiaca* (L.) Delile (common name Hagleeg) (Suleiman 2015) has a well-known molluscicidal activity. It was the first plant reported for the control of schistosomiasis owing to its saponins content (Marston and Hostettmann 1985). The fruits of this plant were used as remedy to eradicate intestinal parasites. This plant species is traditionally (Table 3) used in treatment of malaria and is apparently suitable for vector control (Chothani and Vaghasiya 2011).

Pulsatilla chinensis (Bunge) Regel displayed potent molluscicidal activity against *O. hupensis*, attributable to the presence of the active triterpenoid saponins. The plant roots are widely used in traditional

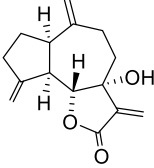
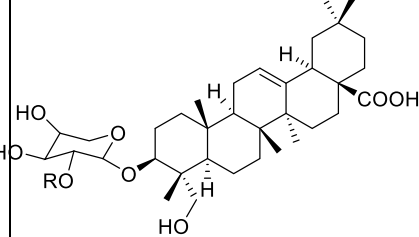
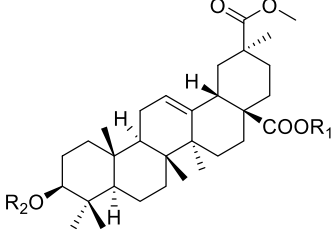
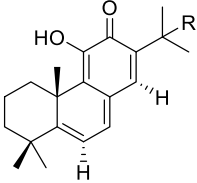
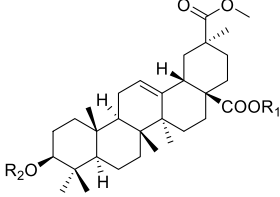
 <p>7α-hydroxy-3-desoxyzaluzanin C (5)</p>	 <p>3-<i>O</i>-[α-<i>L</i>-arabinopyranosyl]-hederagenin (6) R= H</p> <p>3-<i>O</i>-[α-<i>L</i>-rhamnopyranosyl -(1→2)-α-<i>L</i>-arabinopyranosyl]-hederagenin (8) R= Rha</p> <p>3-<i>O</i>-[β-<i>D</i>-glucopyranosyl-(1→2)-α-<i>L</i>-arabinopyranosyl] hederagenin (9) R= Glc</p>	 <p>3-<i>O</i>-[β-<i>D</i>-galactopyranosyl-(1→3)-β-<i>D</i>-glucopyranosyl] serjanic acid 28-<i>O</i>-β-<i>D</i>-glucopyranoside (7) R₁= Glc, R₂= Glc³-Gal</p>
 <p>15-deoxyfuerstione (10) R=H</p> <p>Fuerstione (13) R=OH</p>	 <p>3-<i>O</i>-(α-<i>L</i>-rhamnopyranosyl-(1→2)-β-<i>D</i>-glucopyranosyl-(1→2)-β-<i>D</i>-glucopyranosyl) serjanic acid 28-<i>O</i>-β-<i>D</i>-glucopyranoside – saponin (11) R₁= Glc, R₂= Glc²-Glc²-Rha</p> <p>3-<i>O</i>-(β-<i>D</i>-glucopyranosyl-(1→2)-β-<i>D</i>-glucopyranosyl) serjanic acid 28-<i>O</i>-β-<i>D</i>-glucopyranoside (12) R₁= Glc, R₂= Glc²-Glc</p> <p>3-<i>O</i>-(β-<i>D</i>-galactopyranosyl-(1→3)-β-<i>D</i>-glucopyranosyl) serjanic acid (16) R₁= H R₂= Glc³-Gal</p> <p>3-<i>O</i>-(β-<i>D</i>-glucopyranosyl-(1→2)-β-<i>D</i>-glucopyranosyl) serjanic acid (17) R₁= H R₂= Glc²-Glc</p> <p>3-<i>O</i>-(β-<i>D</i>-glucopyranosyl-(1→3)-β-<i>D</i>-glucopyranosyl-(1→3)-β-<i>D</i>-glucopyranosyl) serjanic acid (19) R₁= H R₂= Glc³-Glc³-Glc</p> <p>3-<i>O</i>-(α-<i>L</i>-rhamnopyranosyl-(→)-β-<i>D</i>-glucopyranosyl-(1→2)-β-<i>D</i>-glucopyranosyl) serjanic acid (20) R₁= H R₂= Glc²-Glc²-Rha</p>	

Fig. 6 Structures of molluscicidal bioactive compounds

Chinese medicine as remedies for amebiasis, malaria, vaginal trichomoniasis and bacterial infections. Treatment with a sub-lethal concentration reportedly

caused significant inhibition of acetyl cholinesterase (AHE), alanine transaminase (ALT), and alkaline

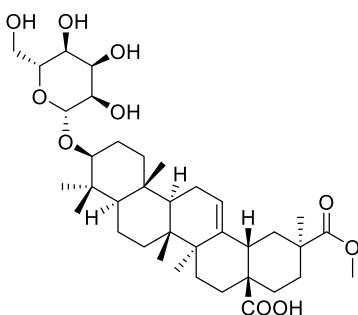
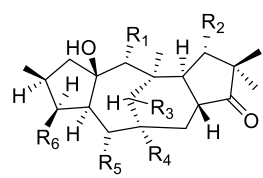
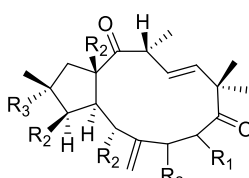
 <p>3-O-β-D-glucopyranosylserjanic acid (14)</p>	 <p>(2S,3S,4R,5R,6R,8R,11S,12S,13R,14R,15R)-6,14,17-triacetoxy-5-(2-hydroxyacetoxy)-3-benzoyloxy-15-hydroxy-9-oxo-segetane-diterpene (15) $R_1=R_3=R_4=OCOCH_3$ $R_2=H$, $R_5=OCOCH_2OH$ $R_6=OCOC_6H_5$</p> <p>(2S,3S,4R,5R,6R,8R,11S,12S,13R,14R,15R)-6,11,14,17-tetraacetoxy-5-(2-acetoxyacetoxy)-3-benzoyloxy-15-hydroxy-9-oxo-segetane (21) $R_1=R_2=R_3=R_4=OCOCH_3$, $R_5=OCOCH_2COOCH_3$, $R_6=OCOC_6H_5$</p> <p>(2S,3S,4R,5R,6R,11S,13R,14S,15R,17R)-5,6,11,14,17-pentaacetoxy-3-benzoyloxy-15-hydroxy-9-oxo-seget-8(12)-ene diterpene (22) $R_1=R_2=R_3=R_4=R_5=OCOCH_3$, $R_6=OCOC_6H_5$</p> <p>(2S,3S,4R,6R,8R,11S,12S,13R,14R,15R)-5,6,11,14,17-pentaacetoxy-3-benzoyloxy-15-hydroxy-9-oxo-segetane-diterpene (23) $R_1=R_2=R_3=R_4=R_5=OCOCH_3$, $R_6=OCOC_6H_5$</p>
	 <p>(2R,3R,4S,5R,7S,8R,13R,15R)-2,3,5,7,15-pentaacetoxy-8-iso-butyroyloxy-9,14-dioxojatropha-6(17),11E-diene (18) $R_1=OCOCH(CH_3)_2$, $R_2=R_3=OCOCH_3$</p> <p>(2R,3R,4S,5R,7S,8R,13R,15R)-2,3,5,7,15-pentaacetoxy-8-angeloyloxy-9,14-dioxo-jatropha-6(17),11E-diene (24) $R_1=R_2=R_3=OCOCH_3$</p> <p>(2R,3R,4S,5R,7S,8R,13R,15R)-3,5,7,15-tetraacetoxy-8-isobutyroyloxy-9,14-dioxo-jatropha-6(17),11E-diene (29) $R_1=OCOCH(CH_3)_2$, $R_2=OCOCH_3$,</p>

Fig. 6 continued

phosphatase (ALP) activities in the liver and the cephalopodium of *O. hupensis* (Chen et al. 2012).

Extracts of *Calendula officinalis* L. and *Ammi majus* L. (common name, Khilla sheitani) have molluscicidal activity against *Bullinus truncates* and

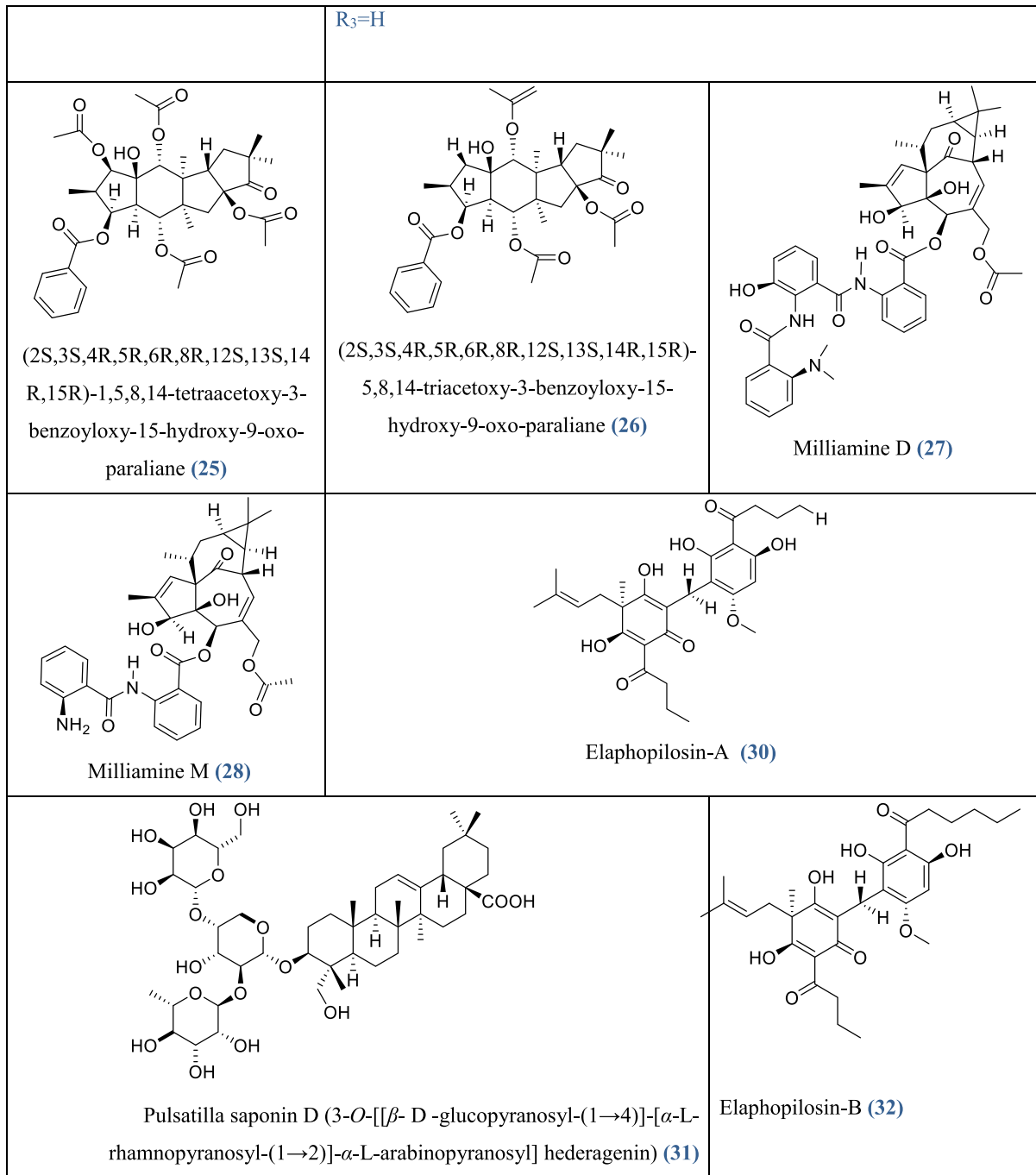


Fig. 6 continued

B. Alexandria (less strongly). The recorded LC_{50} and LC_{90} values indicated that *C. officinalis* L. is more toxic to both snails where *A. majus*, and *Bullinus truncatus* snails are more sensitive to the extracts of both plants than *B. alexandrina*. Prolonged exposure

to sub-lethal concentrations of *A. majus* L. affected the egg-laying and survival of both snails. In addition, treatment with sub-lethal doses of extracts of both plants clearly inhibited transaminase activity, diminished the total protein content, and markedly increased

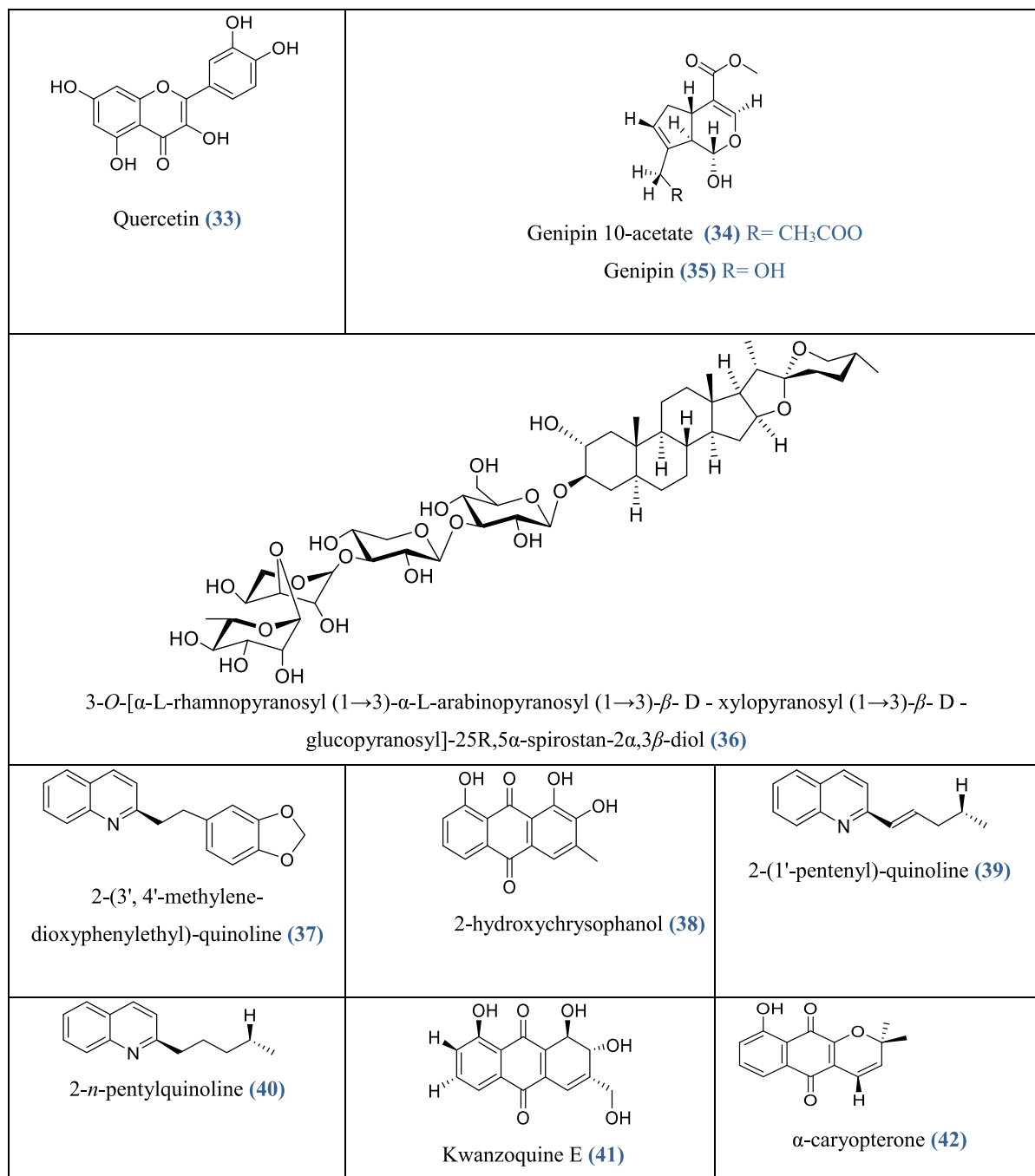


Fig. 6 continued

total lipid contents in both snails hemolymph (Rawi et al. 1996). The activity of *A. majus* L. is thought to be due to saponins, and furocoumarins, although the

effect seems to be highly snail species-dependent (Marston and Hostettmann 1985; Rawi et al. 1996).

Phytolacca dodecandra L'Hér. is one of the most active molluscicidal plants, and thus has been widely

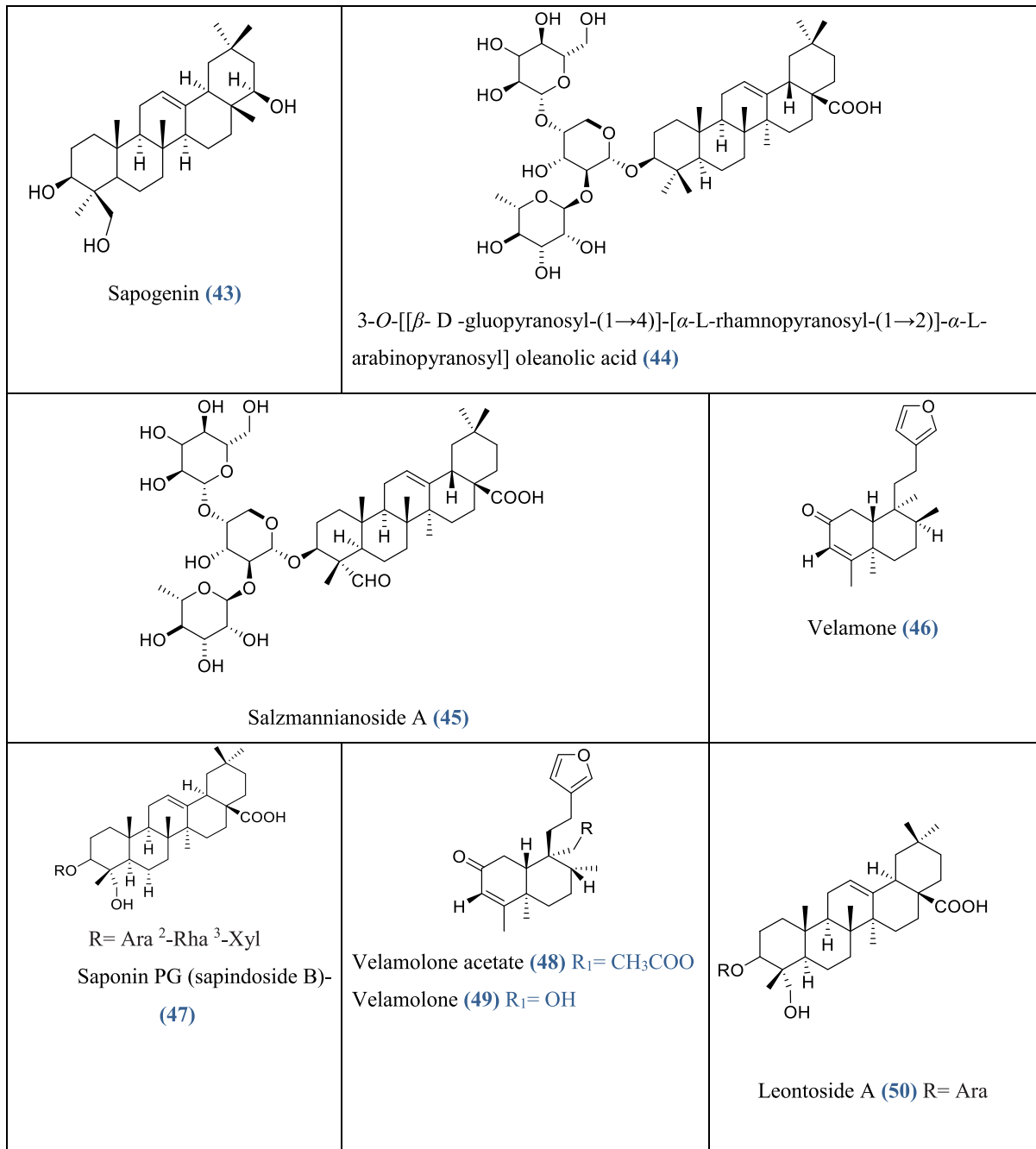


Fig. 6 continued

studied. Its activity was initially reported by Lemma's group (Lemma 1965, 1970) and the presence of an active saponin named lemmatoxin was demonstrated (Parkhurst et al. 1974). Aqueous extracts of the dried berries contain up to 25% saponins (Treyvaud et al.

2000) which were stable in water for two days at room temperature (Mølgaard et al. 2000). Some isolated saponins are lethal to snails at very low concentrations. However, a major disadvantage of using saponins as molluscicides is that they are also

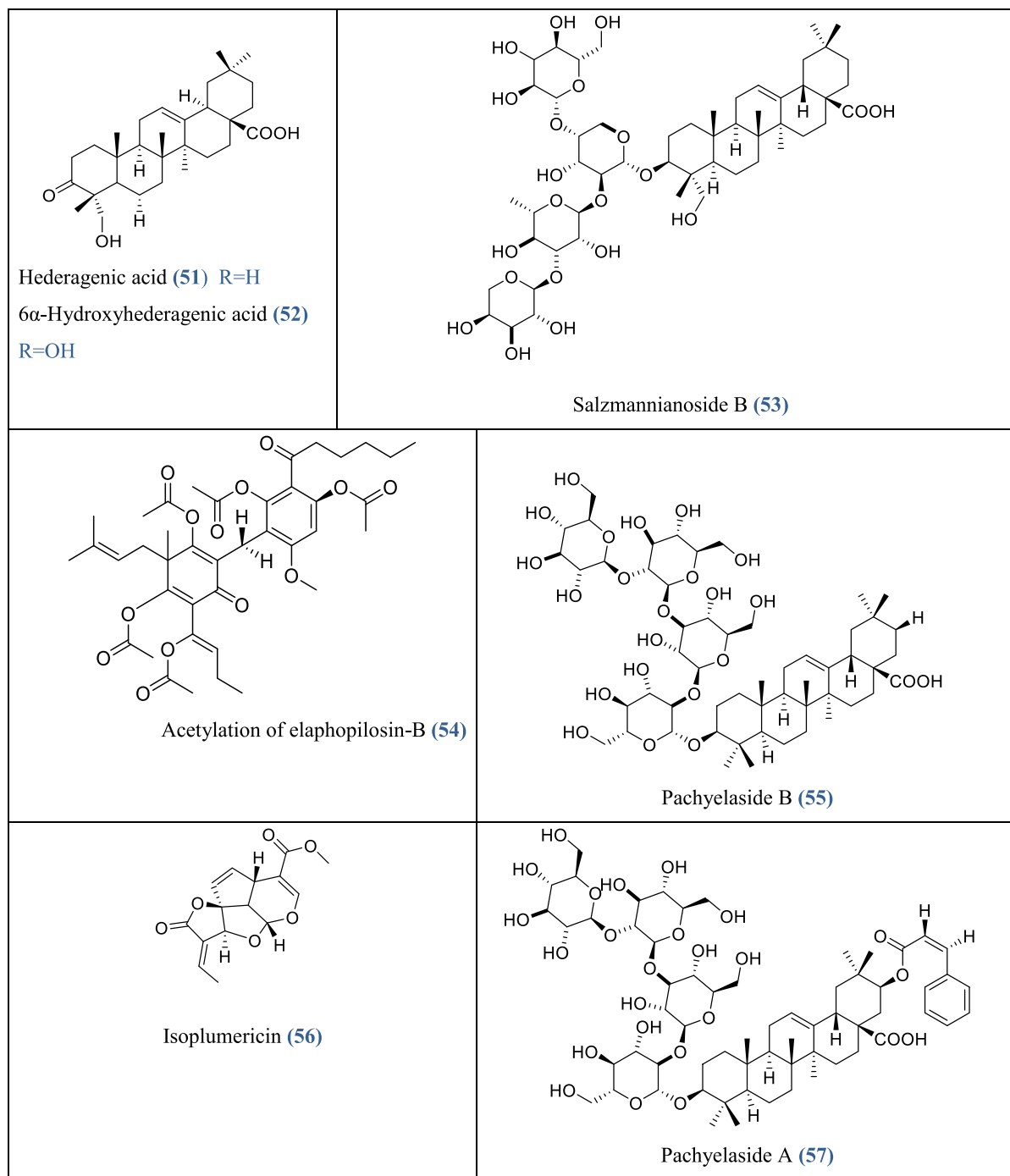


Fig. 6 continued

generally lethal to fish compared to flavonoids and other phenolics that are generally less toxic to non-target organisms (Wei et al. 2002).

Glycoalkaloids Several glycoalkaloids (Fig. 6) identified from *Solanum* species are molluscicidal. Extracts of *S. elaeagnifolium* Cav. berries, and *S.*

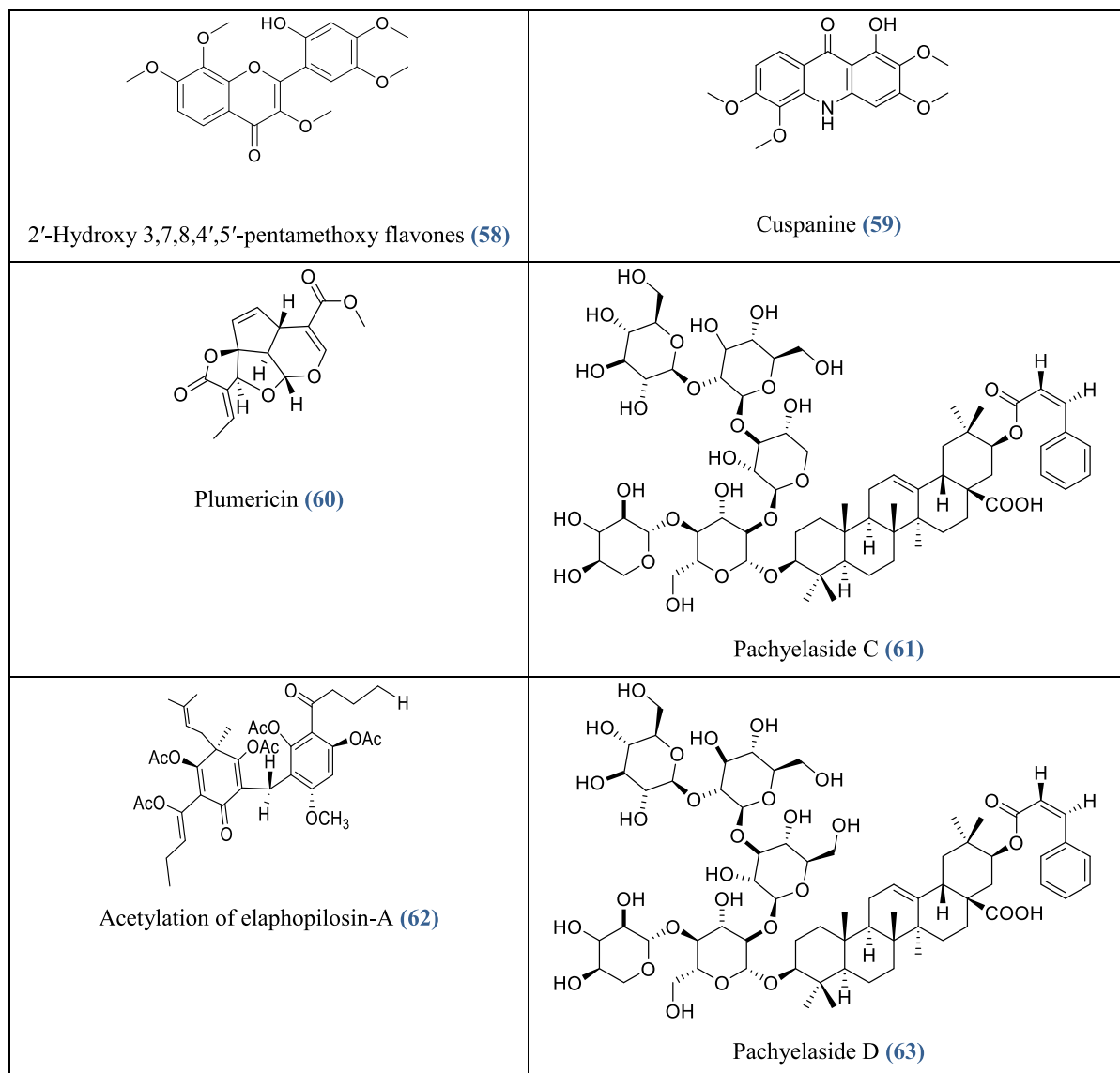


Fig. 6 continued

sodomaem Dunal leaves and seeds reveal molluscicidal activity against *Bu. truncates*, the intermediate host of *S. haematobium* (Table 2) (Bekkouche et al. 2000). In addition, *S. sisymbriifolium* Lam. fruits are active against the snails, the active fractions contain the steroidal alkaloids solamargine (Fig. 7) (2) and β -solamarine (Bagalwa et al. 2010), but solamargine is the most effective of these compounds, due to its specific sugar substitution (Miranda et al. 2012). Solamargine

(containing a chacotriose sugar chain moiety) is also more active than solasonine, (containing a solatriose sugar chain moiety) against adult *S. mansoni* worms (Miranda et al. 2012).

Phorbol esters Phorbol (Fig. 8) (3) was initially isolated in 1934 as a hydrolysis product of *Croton tiglium* L. vegetable oil (Flaschenträger, v. Wolfersdorff 1934; Abegaz and Kinfe 2020), and its structure was subsequently elucidated by Hecker and

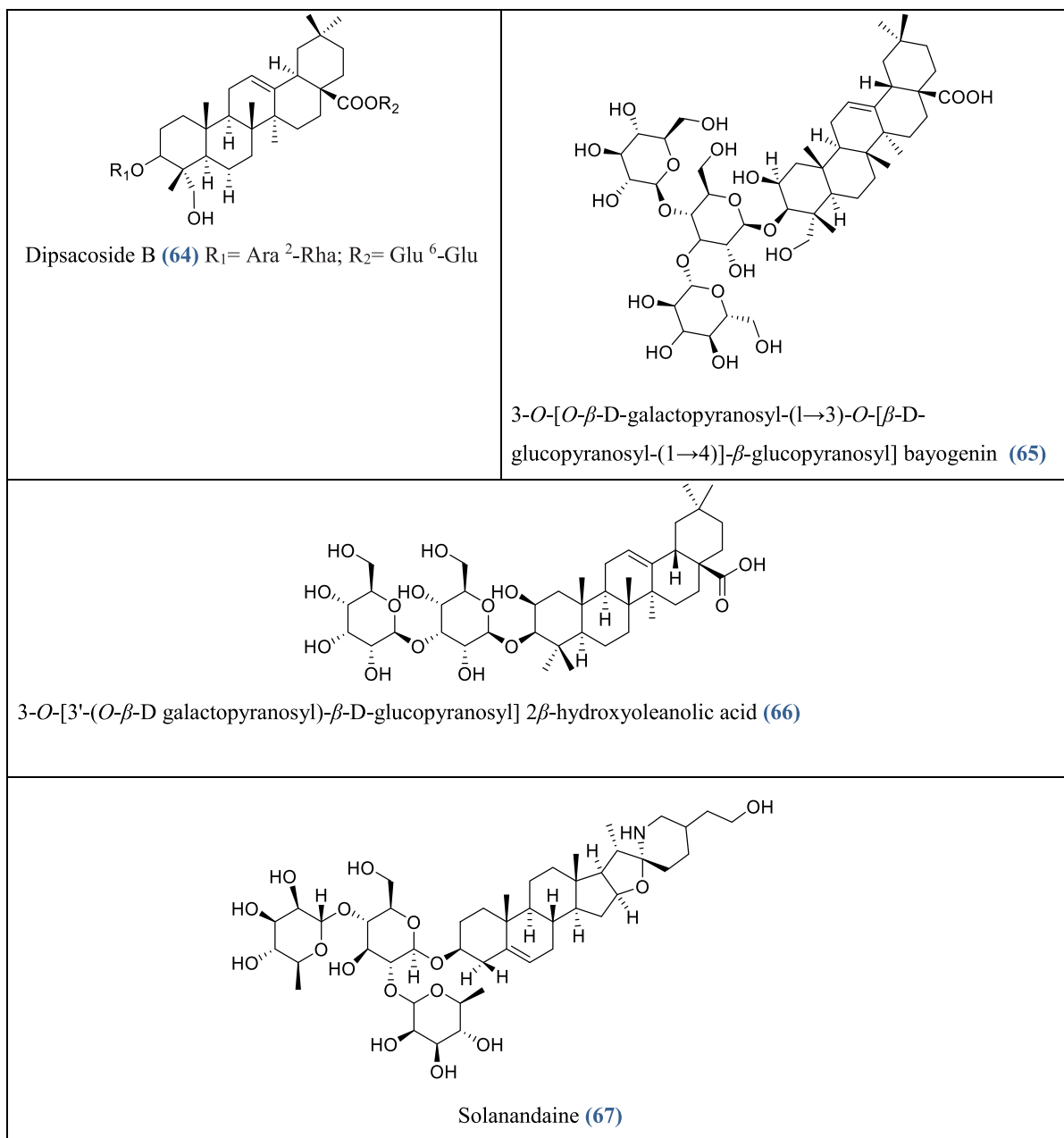


Fig. 6 continued

colleagues (Hecker 1967). Phorbol esters are diterpenes, which are, among others, major constituents of *Jatropha curcas* L. oil. They exhibit molluscicidal activity against aquatic snails (Liu et al. 1997). Some of the phorbol esters are mutagenic and

thus not suited as a molluscicidal medicine (Liu et al. 1997).

Phorbol esters (and anthraquinone) are also the most bioactive compounds tested against miracidia and cercaria (Fig. 9). There have been few attempts to

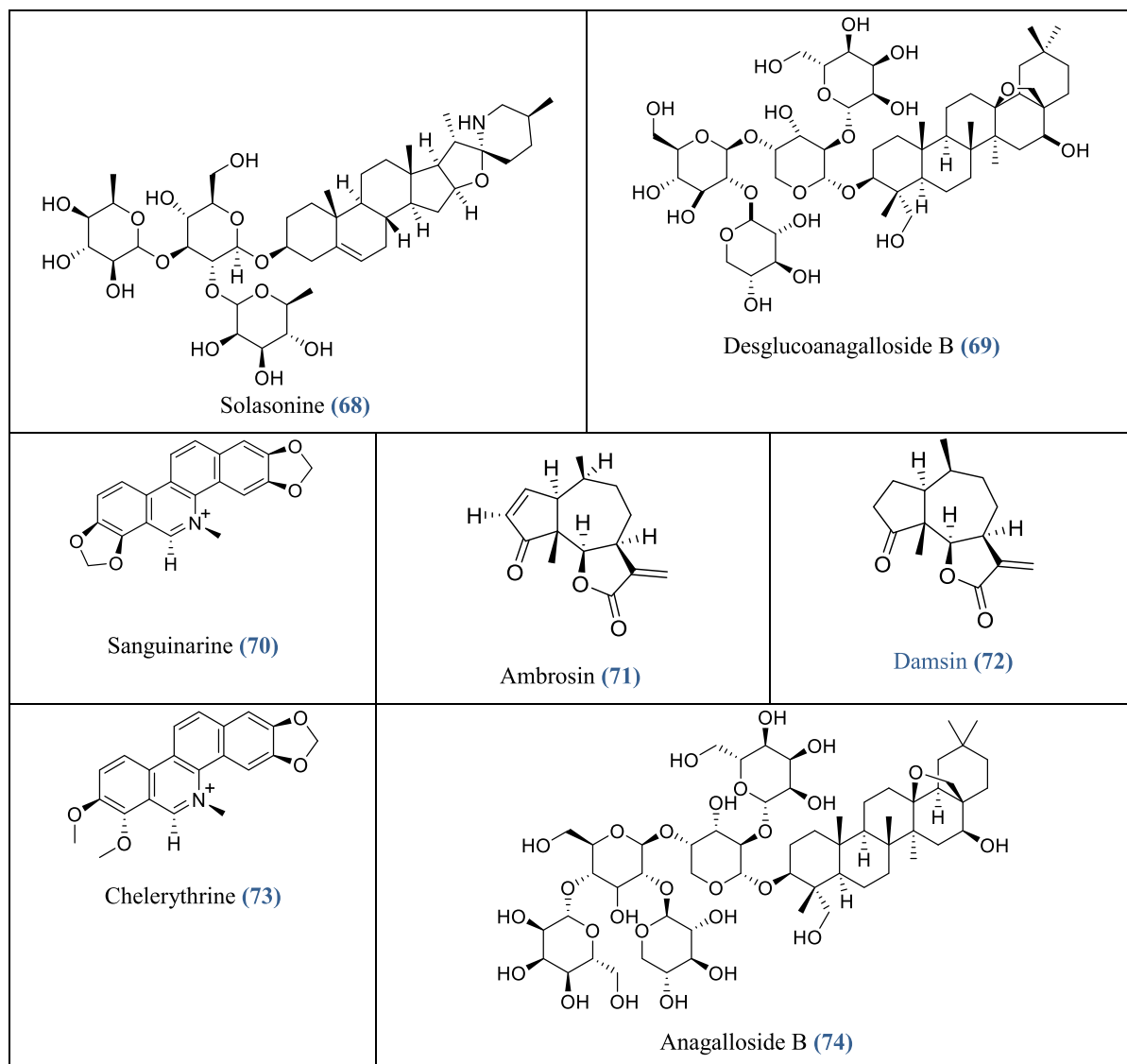


Fig. 6 continued

isolate bioactive water larvicidal compounds; however, more extensive investigations are warranted.

Neolignins Neolignans are a group of dimeric phenylpropanoids that are formed in Myristicaceae and other primitive plant families (e.g. Piperaceae, Eucommiaceae and Lauraceae) by oxidative coupling of allyl and phenyl propanoids (Alves et al. 2002). The biological activities of neolignan derivatives have been investigated against fungi such as *Microsporium canis*, *M. gypseum*, *Tricophyton mentagrophytes*, *T.*

rubrum, and *Epidermophyton floccosum* (Zacchino et al. 1997), bacteria (e.g. *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Bacillus subtilis*) (Pessini et al. 2003), and a panel of cancer cell lines (Siripong et al. 2006). A number of these compounds displayed anti-schistosomiasis activity (Mengarda et al. 2021). Structure–activity relationships of 18 synthetic neolignan derivatives have also been studied (Alves et al. 2002). Two neolignans isolated from the leaves of *Virola surinamensis* (Rol. ex Rottb.) Warb., virolin

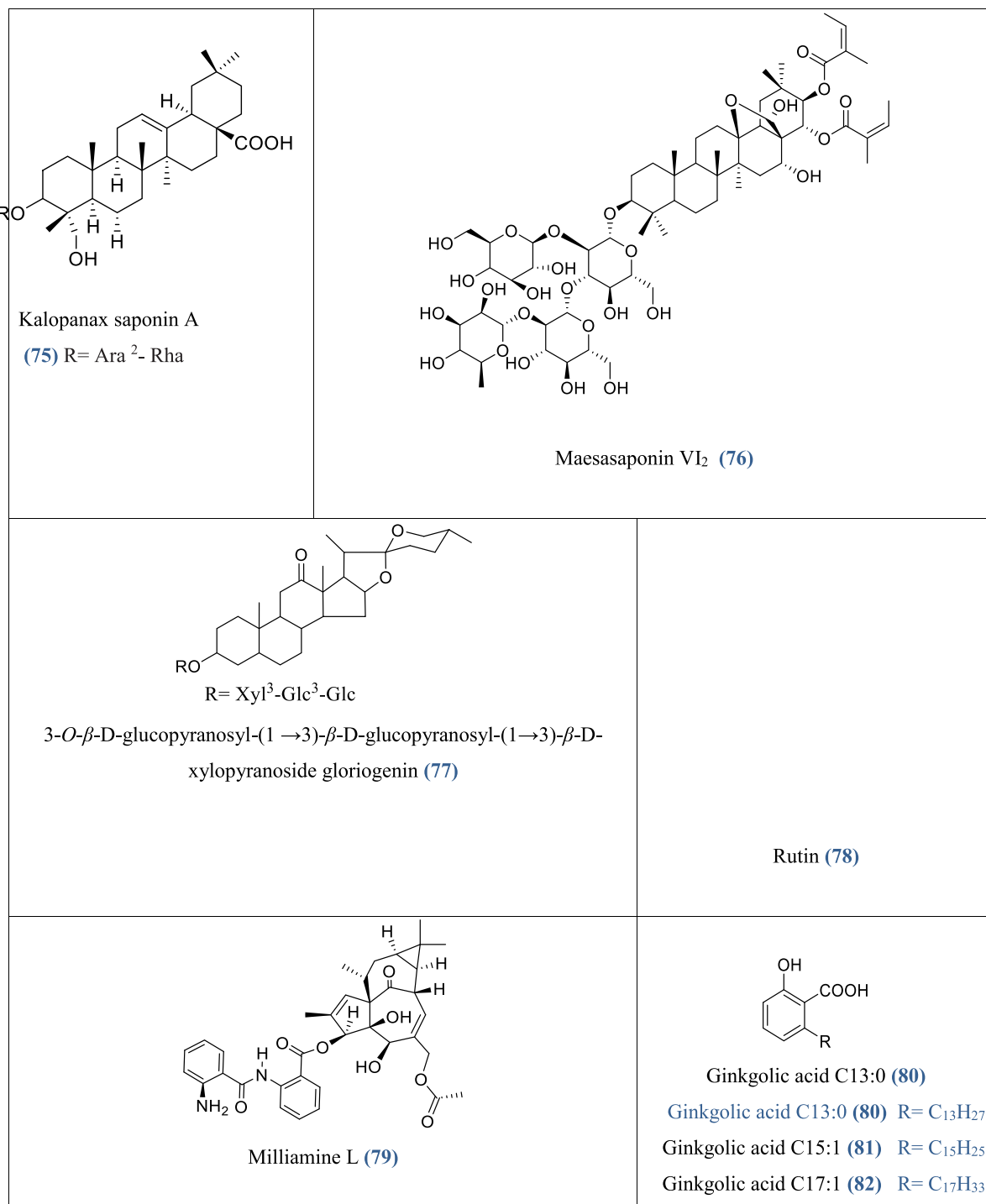


Fig. 6 continued

(Fig. 10) (4) and surinamensin have been active against *S. mansoni* (Alves et al. 1998).

Latex with molluscicidal activity Latex from Euphorbiaceae species has strong molluscicidal activity, particularly against aquatic snails (Bah et al.

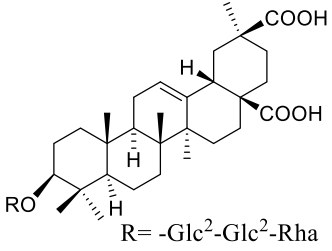
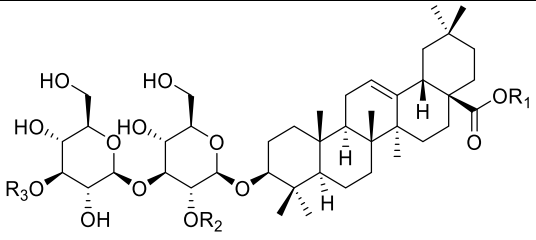
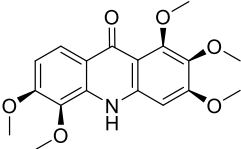
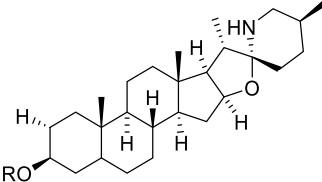
 <p>3-<i>O</i>-(α-L-rhamnopyranosyl-(1\rightarrow2)-β-D-glucopyranosyl-(1\rightarrow2)-β-D-glucopyranosyl) spergulagenic acid-saponin (83) R = -Glc²-Glc²-Rha</p>	 <p>3-<i>O</i>-[<i>O</i>-β-D-glucopyranosyl(1\rightarrow3)-β-D-glucopyranosyl] oleanolic acid (84) R₁=H, R₂=H, R₃=H</p> <p>3-<i>O</i>-{<i>O</i>-α-L-rhamnopyranosyl-(1\rightarrow3)-<i>O</i>-[<i>O</i>-β-D-glucopyranosyl-(1\rightarrow3)]-β-D-glucopyranosyl} oleanolic acid (85) R₁=H, R₂=H, R₃=α-L-Rhap</p> <p>3-<i>O</i>-[2',3'-di-<i>O</i>-(β-D-glucopyranosyl)-β-D-glucopyranosyl] oleanolic acid (86) R₁=H, R₂=β-D-Glup, R₃=H</p> <p>28-<i>O</i>-β-D-glucopyranosyl-3-<i>O</i>-{<i>O</i>-α-L-rhamnopyranosyl-(1\rightarrow3)-<i>O</i>-[<i>O</i>-β-D-glucopyranosyl-(1\rightarrow3)]-β-D-glucopyranosyl} oleanolate (87) R₁=β-D-Glup, R₂=H, R₃=α-L-Rhap</p>
 <p>Cusculine (88)</p>	 <p>R = Xyl-2Glc-Gal Tomatine (89)</p>

Fig. 6 continued

2006). The crude latex of *Euphorbia milii* var. *hislopilii*, the most powerful molluscicidal agent, has activity against the schistosomiasis-transmitting snails, *B. glabrata* and *B. tenagophila*, (Yadav and Jagannadham 2008). This could be due to the presence of triterpenes, flavonoids, macrolides, ingenol and a phorbol ester (Zani et al. 1993). The latex had stronger effects than the molluscicide niclosamide and was less harmful to nontarget aquatic organisms (Oliveira-Filho et al. 1999; dos

Santos et al. 2007). It also affects the cercaea and larval stage of *Schistosoma* species (De-Carvalho et al. 1998).

Latex of *E. splendens* Bojer ex Hook. is also a potent and specific molluscicide (LC₉₀ < 1.5 μ g/ml) against the vector snails (Schall et al. 1998). It did not show acute toxicity or mutagenic activity towards non-target species at the concentrations of 10–12 μ g/ml (Schall et al. 1991). Attempts to identify the components responsible for the effects on snails

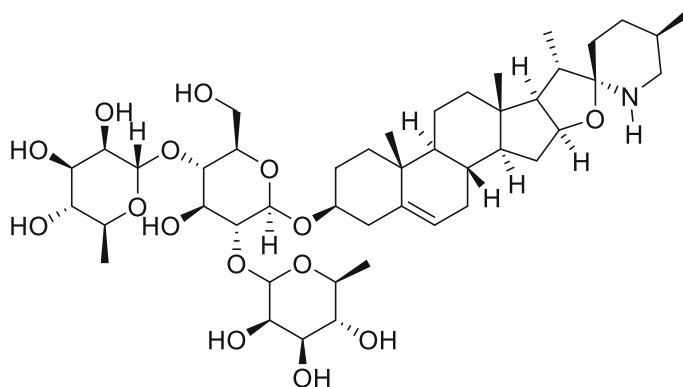


Fig. 7 Solamargine, a glucoalkaloid containing a chacotriose sugar chain moiety with molluscicidal activity (2)

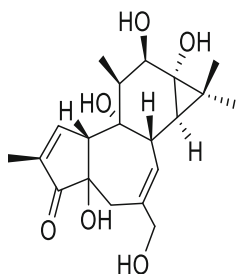


Fig. 8 Chemical structure of phorbol (3)

showed that normal, processed, non-proteinaceous and proteinaceous fractions had molluscicidal activity, but the proteinaceous fraction containing alkaloids had the strongest physiological and lethal effects on fresh water snails (*B. glabarata*) (Yadav and Singh 2011).

Clinical trials for uses medicinal plants against schistosomiasis 70 schistosomiasis haematobium patients both sexes (aged > 15–60 years old) were treated with Mirazid at 10 mg/Kg. The cure rate reached 91.9% after two months and 95.2% on the 3rd post-Mirazid treatment month (El Baz et al. 2003).

In total, 268 school children infected with *S. mansoni* were divided into three groups: PZQ (87), arachidonic acid (ARA, 91), and PZQ plus ARA (90). Over the course of three weeks, and for 15 days, PZQ 40 mg/kg/day, ARA 10 mg/kg/day, or PZQ combined with ARA (40 mg/kg on the first day of treatment, then 15 doses of ARA 10 mg/kg per day for 5 doses/week) were administered. In children with light and heavy

infections, PZQ and ARA together evoked cure rates of 83% and 78%, respectively. ARA, like PZQ, induced moderate cure rates (50% and 60%, respectively) in school children with light infection and modest cure rates (21% and 20%, respectively) in school children with high infection. Taken together, combination of PZQ and ARA might be useful for treatment of children with schistosomiasis in high-endemicity regions (Barakat et al. 2015).

Conclusion

Schistosomiasis is a major neglected tropical disease with high public health impact. It is difficult to control the disease due to the complex life cycle of the parasite and its wide distribution in tropical and subtropical areas where health and sanitation services are poorly developed. Field control currently relies mostly on some synthetic compounds, which are costly, especially for the low-income regions where the disease is endemic. Since 1981 more than 150 plant species have been tested for molluscicidal activity, and more than 60 natural molluscicidal compounds have been isolated. Preliminary results are encouraging but further investigations are needed to bring more significant progress to a large-scale application in the field, including rigorous pharmaceutical validation, particularly to assess candidate compounds' specificity. More screening of natural sources is also needed, with particular emphasis on structure–activity relationships and action mechanisms. Saponins, for example, specifically block homeostatic circuits.

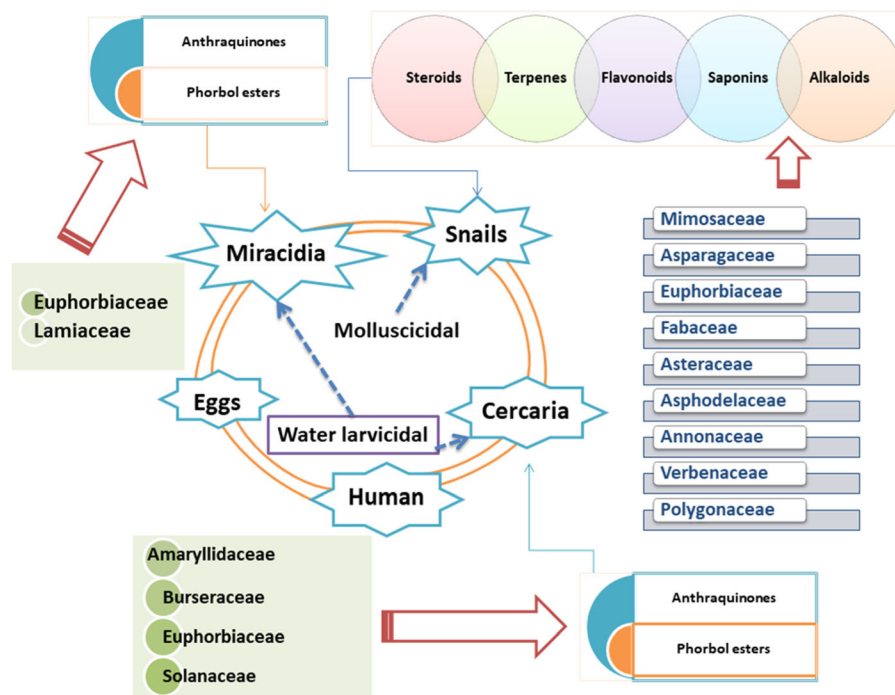


Fig. 9 Lifecycle stages of *Schistosoma* targeted by natural compounds, and the most active plant families

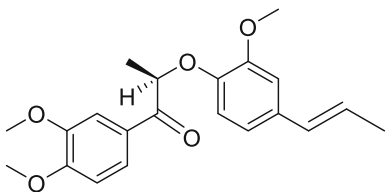


Fig. 10 Chemical structure of virolin (4)

More research is also needed to discover and identify new environmentally friendly molluscicides and larvicides of plant origin that are not toxic to non-target aquatic organisms. Establishment of a global database of the distribution of schistosomiasis vector snails is also necessary for large-scale application of plant molluscicides and optimization of control programs.

The present review here shows that nature offers a plethora of possibilities for improving schistosomiasis control. Production of locally growing plants with molluscicidal and/or anti-schistosome activities would be an attractive alternative, since they could provide abundant agents to interfere with multiple stages of the parasite's lifecycle without imposing excessive

financial burdens. Natural products are likely to be the strongest defense; myriads remain to be discovered.

Acknowledgements The authors did not receive support from any organization for the submitted work

Funding Open access funding provided by Uppsala University.

Declarations

Conflict of interest The authors declare no conflict of interest.

Open Access This article is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License, which permits use, sharing, adaptation, distribution and reproduction in any medium or format, as long as you give appropriate credit to the original author(s) and the source, provide a link to the Creative Commons licence, and indicate if changes were made. The images or other third party material in this article are included in the article's Creative Commons licence, unless indicated otherwise in a credit line to the material. If material is not included in the article's Creative Commons licence and your intended use is not permitted by statutory regulation or exceeds the permitted use, you will need to obtain permission directly from the copyright holder. To view a copy of this licence, visit <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/>.

References

- Abdelgaleil SAM, El-Aswad AF, Nakatani M (2002) Molluscicidal and anti-feedant activities of diterpenes from *Euphorbia paralias* L. *Pest Manag Sci* 58:479–482. <https://doi.org/10.1002/ps.487>
- Abdel-Gawad MM, El-Amin SM, Ohigashi H et al (2000) Molluscicidal saponins from *Anagallis arvensis* against schistosome intermediate hosts. *Jpn J Infect Dis* 53:17–19
- Abdel-Hamid HF (2003) Molluscicidal and in-vitro schistosomicidal activities of the latex and some extracts of some plants belonging to *Euphorbiaceae*. *J Egypt Soc Parasitol* 33:947–954
- Abegaz BM, Kiefe HH (2020) 1. Secondary metabolites, their structural diversity, bioactivity, and ecological functions: an overview. In: Ntie-Kang F (ed) *Fundam*, vol 1. Bost. De Gruyter, Berlin, pp 7–54
- Abou Basha LM, el Sayad MH, Allam AF, Osman MM (1994) The effect of *Ambrosia maritima* (Damsissa) on the viability of *Lymnaea cailliaudi*; An experimental study. *J Egypt Soc Parasitol* 24:513–517
- Abou-El-Naga IF (2018) Towards elimination of schistosomiasis after 5000 years of endemicity in Egypt. *Acta Trop* 181:112–121. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.actatropica.2018.02.005>
- Acka CA, Raso G, N’Goran EK et al (2010) Parasitic worms: knowledge, attitudes, and practices in western Côte d’Ivoire with implications for integrated control. *PLoS Negl Trop Dis* 4:e910
- Adenusi AA, Odaibo A (2009) Effects of varying concentrations of the crude aqueous and ethanolic extracts of *Dalbergia sissoo* plant parts on *Biomphalaria pfeifferi* egg masses. *Afr J Tradit Complement Altern Med* 6:139–149
- Adetunji VO, Salawu OT (2010) Efficacy of ethanolic leaf extracts of *Carica papaya* and *Terminalia catappa* as molluscicides against the snail intermediate hosts of schistosomiasis. *J Med Plants Res* 4:2348–2352
- Ahmed AH, Ramzy RMR (1997) Laboratory assessment of the molluscicidal and cercaricidal activities of the Egyptian weed, *Solanum nigrum* L. *Ann Trop Med Parasitol* 91:931–937. <https://doi.org/10.1080/00034983.1997.11813221>
- Ahmed AH, Rifaat MMA (2004) Molluscicidal and cercaricidal efficacy of *Acanthus mollis* and its binary and tertiary combinations with *Solanum nigrum* and *Iris pseudacorus* against *Biomphalaria alexandrina*. *J Egypt Soc Parasitol* 34:1041–1050
- Allam AF, El Sayad MH, Khalil SS (2001) Laboratory assessment of the molluscicidal activity of *Commiphora molmol* [myrrh] on *Biomphalaria alexandria*, *Bulinus truncatus* and *Lymnaea calilliaudi*. *J Egypt Soc Parasitol* 31:683–690
- Al-Sayed E, Hamid HA, Abu El Einin HM (2014) Molluscicidal and antischistosomal activities of methanol extracts and isolated compounds from *Eucalyptus globulus* and *Melaleuca styphelioides*. *Pharm Biol* 52:698–705. <https://doi.org/10.3109/13880209.2013.865240>
- Alves CN, Barroso LP, Santos LS, Jardim IN (1998) Structure-activity relationship of compounds which are anti-schistosomiasis active. *J Braz Chem Soc* 9:577–582
- Alves CN, de Macedo LGM, Honório KM et al (2002) A structure-activity relationship (SAR) study of neolignan compounds with anti-schistosomiasis activity. *J Braz Chem Soc* 13:300–307
- Al-Zanbagi NA (2005) Two molluscicides from Saudi Arabian *Euphorbia* against *Bulinus wrighti*. *J King Abdel Aziz Univ Sci* 17:11–19
- Al-Zanbagi NA, Banaja A-EA, Barrett J (2000) Molluscicidal activity of some Saudi Arabian *Euphorbiales* against the snail *Biomphalaria pfeifferi*. *J Ethnopharmacol* 70:119–125. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0378-8741\(99\)00155-5](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0378-8741(99)00155-5)
- Alzérreca A, Hart G (1982) Molluscicidal steroid glycoalkaloids possessing stereoisomeric spirostanolane structures. *Toxicol Lett* 12:151–155. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0378-4274\(82\)90178-3](https://doi.org/10.1016/0378-4274(82)90178-3)
- Amazigo UV, Leak SGA, Zoure HGM et al (2012) Community-driven interventions can revolutionise control of neglected tropical diseases. *Trends Parasitol* 28:231–238. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pt.2012.03.002>
- Andrade ZA (2009) Schistosomiasis and liver fibrosis: review article. *Parasite Immunol* 31:656–663. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-3024.2009.01157.x>
- Andrews P, Thyssen J, Lorke D (1982) The biology and toxicology of molluscicides, bayluscide. *Pharmacol Ther* 19:245–295. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0163-7258\(82\)90064-X](https://doi.org/10.1016/0163-7258(82)90064-X)
- Apers S, Barónikova S, Sindambiwe JB et al (2001) Antiviral, haemolytic and molluscicidal effects of triterpenoid saponins from *Maesa lanceolata*: establishment of structure-activity relationships. *Planta Med* 67:528–532
- Aziz IZA, El-bady A, El-Gayed SH (2011) In vitro anti-schistosomal activity of “*Plectranthus tenuiflorus*” on miracidium, cercaria and schistosomula stages of *Schistosoma mansoni*. *Res J Parasitol* 6:74–82
- Bagalwa J-JM, Voutquenne-Nazabadioko L, Sayagh C, Bashwira AS (2010) Evaluation of the biological activity of the molluscicidal fraction of *Solanum sisymbriifolium* against non target organisms. *Fitoterapia* 81:767–771. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fitote.2010.04.003>
- Bah S, Diallo D, Dembélé S, Paulsen BS (2006) Ethnopharmacological survey of plants used for the treatment of schistosomiasis in Niono District, Mali. *J Ethnopharmacol* 105:387–399. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jep.2005.11.026>
- Bakry FA (2009) Use of some plant extracts to control *Biomphalaria alexandrina* snails with emphasis on some biological effects. *Pestic Biochem Physiol* 95:159–165. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pestbp.2009.08.007>
- Bakry FA, Mohamed RT (2011) Impact of *Euphorbia milii* latex on infectivity of *Schistosoma mansoni* larval stages to their hosts. *J Evol Biol Res* 3:101–107
- Barakat RMR (2013) Epidemiology of schistosomiasis in Egypt: travel through time: review. *J Adv Res* 4:425–432. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jare.2012.07.003>
- Barakat R, Abou El-Ela NE, Sharaf S et al (2015) Efficacy and safety of arachidonic acid for treatment of school-age children in *Schistosoma mansoni* high-endemicity regions. *Am J Trop Med Hyg* 92:797–804. <https://doi.org/10.4269/ajtmh.14-0675>
- Bedwani R, Renganathan E, El Kwahsky F et al (1998) Schistosomiasis and the risk of bladder cancer in Alexandria.

- Egypt Br J Cancer 77:1186–1189. <https://doi.org/10.1038/bjc.1998.197>
- Bekkouche K, Markouk M, Larhsini M et al (2000) Molluscicidal properties of glycoalkaloid extracts from Moroccan *Solanum* species. *Phyther Res* 14:366–367. [https://doi.org/10.1002/1099-1573\(200008\)14:5%3c366::AID-PTR640%3e3.0.CO;2-E](https://doi.org/10.1002/1099-1573(200008)14:5%3c366::AID-PTR640%3e3.0.CO;2-E)
- Benson O (2012) Efficacy of *Chromolaena odorata* leaf extracts on *Biomphalaria pfeifferi* eggs in control of schistosomiasis. *Zool Ecol* 22:236–239. <https://doi.org/10.1080/21658005.2012.745269>
- Bergquist R, Utzinger J, Keiser J (2017) Controlling schistosomiasis with praziquantel: how much longer without a viable alternative? *Infect Dis Poverty* 6:74. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s40249-017-0286-2>
- Bergquist R, Tanner M (2010) Chapter 5: Controlling schistosomiasis in Southeast Asia: a tale of two countries. In: Zhou X-N, Bergquist R, Olveda R, Utzinger JBT-A in P (eds) Important helminth infect. Southeast Asia divers. Potential control elimin. Part A. Academic Press, pp 109–144
- Bezerra JCB, Silva IA, Ferreira HD et al (2002) Molluscicidal activity against *Biomphalaria glabrata* of Brazilian Cerrado medicinal plants. *Fitoterapia* 73:428–430. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0367-326X\(02\)00121-1](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0367-326X(02)00121-1)
- Bilia AR, Braca A, Mendez J, Morelli I (2000a) Molluscicidal and piscicidal activities of Venezuelan Chrysobalanaceae plants. *Life Sci* 66:PL53–PL59. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0024-3205\(99\)00600-1](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0024-3205(99)00600-1)
- Bilia AR, Nieri E, Braca A, Morelli I (2000b) Screening of mediterranean *Rosaceae* plants for their molluscicidal and piscicidal activities. *Phyther Res* 14:126–129. [https://doi.org/10.1002/\(SICI\)1099-1573\(200003\)14:2%3c126::AID-PTR553%3e3.0.CO;2-V](https://doi.org/10.1002/(SICI)1099-1573(200003)14:2%3c126::AID-PTR553%3e3.0.CO;2-V)
- Birley MH (1991) Guidelines for forecasting the vector-borne disease implications of water resources development. World Heal Organ Retrieved
- Botelho M, Ferreira AC, Oliveira MJ et al (2009) *Schistosoma haematobium* total antigen induces increased proliferation, migration and invasion, and decreases apoptosis of normal epithelial cells. *Int J Parasitol* 39:1083–1091. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijpara.2009.02.016>
- Brackenbury TD, Appleton CC (1997) A comprehensive evaluation of *Agave attenuata*, a candidate plant molluscicide in South Africa. *Acta Trop* 68:201–213. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0001-706X\(97\)00095-8](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0001-706X(97)00095-8)
- Cable J, Barber I, Boag B et al (2017) Global change, parasite transmission and disease control: lessons from ecology. *Philos Trans R Soc B Biol Sci* 372:20160088
- Carod Artal FJ (2012) Cerebral and spinal schistosomiasis. *Curr Neurol Neurosci Rep* 12:666–674. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11910-012-0305-4>
- Challinor VL, De Voss JJ (2013) Open-chain steroidal glycosides, a diverse class of plant saponins. *Nat Prod Rep* 30:429–454. <https://doi.org/10.1039/C3NP20105H>
- Chandiwana SK, Woolhouse MEJ, Bradley M (1991) Factors affecting the intensity of reinfection with *Schistosoma haematobium* following treatment with praziquantel. *Parasitology* 102:73–83. <https://doi.org/10.1017/S0031182000060364>
- Chen S-X, Wu L, Yang X-M et al (2007) Comparative molluscicidal action of extract of Ginkgo biloba sarcotesta, arecoline and niclosamide on snail hosts of *Schistosoma japonicum*. *Pestic Biochem Physiol* 89:237–241. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pestbp.2007.07.010>
- Chen YQ, Xu QM, Liu YL et al (2012) Laboratory evaluation of the molluscicidal activity of *Pulsatilla chinensis* (Bunge) *Regel* saponins against the snail *Oncomelania hupensis*. *Biomed Environ Sci* 25:224–229. <https://doi.org/10.3967/0895-3988.2012.02.015>
- Chifundera K, Baluku B, Mashimango B (1993) Phytochemical screening and molluscicidal potency of some Zairean medicinal plants. *Pharmacol Res* 28:333–340. <https://doi.org/10.1006/phrs.1993.1135>
- Chimbari MJ (2012) Enhancing schistosomiasis control strategy for Zimbabwe: building on past experiences. *J Parasitol Res* 2012:353768. <https://doi.org/10.1155/2012/353768>
- Chitsulo L, Engels D, Montresor A, Savioli L (2000) The global status of schistosomiasis and its control. *Acta Trop* 77:41–51. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0001-706X\(00\)00122-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0001-706X(00)00122-4)
- Chothani DL, Vaghasiya HU (2011) A review on *Balanites aegyptiaca* Del (desert date): phytochemical constituents, traditional uses, and pharmacological activity. *Pharmacogn Rev* 5:55–62. <https://doi.org/10.4103/0973-7847.79100>
- Cichewicz RH, Lim K, Mckerrow H, Nair MG (2002) Kwanzoquinones A–G and other constituents of *Hemerocallis fulva* ‘Kwanzo’ roots and their activity against the human pathogenic trematode *Schistosoma mansoni*. *Tetrahedron* 58:8597–8606
- Cioli D, Pica-Mattocchia L, Basso A, Guidi A (2014) Schistosomiasis control: praziquantel forever? *Mol Biochem Parasitol* 195:23–29. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.molbiopara.2014.06.002>
- Clark TE, Appleton CC (1997) The molluscicidal activity of *Apodytes dimidiata* E. Meyer ex Arn (Icacinaeae), *Gardenia thunbergia* L.f. (Rubiaceae) and *Warburgia salutaris* (Bertol. F.) Chiov. (Cannellaceae), three South African plants. *J Ethnopharmacol* 56:15–30. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0378-8741\(96\)01496-1](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0378-8741(96)01496-1)
- Clark TE, Appleton CC, Drewes SE (1997) A semi-quantitative approach to the selection of appropriate candidate plant molluscicides: a South African application. *J Ethnopharmacol* 56:1–13. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0378-8741\(96\)01495-X](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0378-8741(96)01495-X)
- Colley DG, Bustinduy AL, Secor WE, King CH (2014) Human schistosomiasis. *Lancet* (London, England) 383:2253–2264. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(13\)61949-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(13)61949-2)
- Cotton JA, Doyle SR (2022) A genetic TRP down the channel to praziquantel resistance. *Trends Parasitol* 38:351–352. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pt.2022.02.006>
- Cui T-Y, Zheng Q-A, Mi L-X et al (1999) Screening for molluscicidal activity in medicinal plant. *Stud Plant Sci* 6:230–232. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0928-3420\(99\)80031-7](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0928-3420(99)80031-7)
- Dabo A, Badawi HM, Bary B, Doumbo OK (2011) Urinary schistosomiasis among preschool-aged children in Sahelian rural communities in Mali. *Parasit Vectors* 4:21. <https://doi.org/10.1186/1756-3305-4-21>

- de Vasconcellos MC, de Amorim A (2003) Molluscicidal action of the latex of *Euphorbia splendens* var. *hislopii* NEB (“Christ’s Crown”)(*Euphorbiaceae*) against *Lymnaea columella* (Say, 1817)(Pulmonata: Lymnaeidae), intermediate host of *Fasciola hepatica* Linnaeus, 1758 (Trematode: Fasciolidae): 1-t. Mem Inst Oswaldo Cruz 98:557–563
- de S. Luna J, dos Santos AF, de Lima MRF et al (2005) A study of the larvicidal and molluscicidal activities of some medicinal plants from northeast Brazil. J Ethnopharmacol 97:199–206. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jep.2004.10.004>
- De-Carvalho RR, Maldonado A Jr, de Oliveira-Filho EC et al (1998) Effects of *Euphorbia milii* latex on *Schistosoma mansoni* eggs, miracidia and cercariae. Mem Inst Oswaldo Cruz 93:235–237
- Di Bella S, Riccardi N, Giacobbe DR, Luzzati R (2018) History of schistosomiasis (bilharziasis) in humans: from Egyptian medical papyri to molecular biology on mummies. Pathog Glob Health 112:268–273. <https://doi.org/10.1080/20477724.2018.1495357>
- Doenhoff MJ, Cioli D, Utzinger J (2008) Praziquantel: mechanisms of action, resistance and new derivatives for schistosomiasis. Curr Opin Infect Dis 21:659–667
- dos Santos AF, Sant’Ana AEG (2001) Molluscicidal properties of some species of *Annona*. Phytomedicine 8:115–120. <https://doi.org/10.1078/0944-7113-00008>
- dos Santos JAA, Tomassini TCB, Xavier DCD et al (2003) Molluscicidal activity of *Physalis angulata* L. extracts and fractions on *Biomphalaria tenagophila* (d’Orbigny, 1835) under laboratory conditions. Mem Inst Oswaldo Cruz 98:425–428
- dos Santos AF, de Azevedo DPL, dos Santos Mata R da C et al (2007) The lethality of *Euphorbia conspicua* to adults of *Biomphalaria glabrata*, cercaria of *Schistosoma mansoni* and larvae of *Artemia salina*. Bioresour Technol 98:135–139. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2005.11.020>
- dos Santos AF, Cavada BS, da Rocha BAM et al (2010) Toxicity of some glucose/mannose-binding lectins to *Biomphalaria glabrata* and *Artemia salina*. Bioresour Technol 101:794–798. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2009.07.062>
- dos Santos EA, de Carvalho CM, Costa ALS et al (2012) Bioactivity evaluation of plant extracts used in indigenous medicine against the snail, *Biomphalaria glabrata*, and the larvae of *Aedes aegypti*. Evid Based Complement Altern Med 2012:846583. <https://doi.org/10.1155/2012/846583>
- Drewes SE, Kayonga L, Clark TE et al (1996) Iridoid molluscicidal compounds from *Apodytes dimidiata*. J Nat Prod 59:1169–1170. <https://doi.org/10.1021/np960404y>
- Ekabo OA, Farnsworth NR, Henderson TO et al (1996) Antifungal and molluscicidal saponins from *Serjania salzmanniana*. J Nat Prod 59:431–435. <https://doi.org/10.1021/np960208r>
- El Babili FE, Moulis C, Bon M et al (1998) Three furanoditerpenes from the bark of *Croton campestris*. Phytochemistry 48:165–169. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0031-9422\(97\)00701-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0031-9422(97)00701-2)
- El Babili F, Fabre N, Moulis C, Fouraste I (2006) Molluscicidal activity against *Bulinus truncatus* of *Croton campestris*. Fitoterapia 77:384–387. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fitote.2006.03.003>
- El Baz MA, Morsy TA, El Bandary MM, Motawea SM (2003) Clinical and parasitological studies on the efficacy of Mirazid in treatment of *Schistosomiasis haematobium* in Tatoon, Etsa Center, El Fayoum Governorate. J Egypt Soc Parasitol 33:761–776
- El-Kady GA, Shoukry A, Reda LA, El-Badri YS (2000) Survey and population dynamics of freshwater snails in newly settled areas of the Sinai Peninsula. Egypt J Biol 2:42–48
- El-Nahas HA, Abdel-Hameed ES, Sabra AA, El-Wakil EA (2005) Steroidal glycosides of *Furcraea selloa* and their biological properties against different *Schistosoma mansoni* stages. Bull Pharm Sci Assiut 28:169–183. <https://doi.org/10.21608/bfsa.2005.65283>
- El-Seedi HR, El-Shabasy R, Sakr H et al (2012) Anti-schistosomiasis triterpene glycoside from the Egyptian medicinal plant *Asparagus stipularis*. Rev Bras Farm 22:314–318
- El-Sheikh YWA, Eltamny HM, Soliman HA et al (2012) Molluscicidal activity of eco-friendly natural compound (Rutin) gained from ethanolic flowers extract of *Calendula officinalis* on *B. alexandrina*, *B. truncatus* and *Lymanea* snails. New York Sci J 5:19–27
- El-Sherbini GT, Zayed RA, El-Sherbini ET (2009) Molluscicidal activity of some *Solanum* species extracts against the snail *Biomphalaria alexandrina*. J Parasitol Res 2009:474360. <https://doi.org/10.1155/2009/474360>
- Esser KB, Semagn K, Wolde-Yohannes L (2003) Medicinal use and social status of the soap berry endod (*Phytolacca dodecandra*) in Ethiopia. J Ethnopharmacol 85:269–277. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0378-8741\(03\)00007-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0378-8741(03)00007-2)
- Fenwick A, Rollinson D, Southgate V (2006) Implementation of human schistosomiasis control: challenges and prospects. In: Molyneux DHB-T-A in P (ed) Control Hum. Parasit. Dis. Academic Press, pp 567–622
- Flaschenträger B, v. Wolffersdorff R (1934) Über den Giftstoff des Crotonöles. I. Die Säuren des Crotonöles. Helv Chim Acta 17:1444–1452. <https://doi.org/10.1002/hlca.193401701179>
- Francis G, Kerem Z, Makkar HPS, Becker K (2002) The biological action of saponins in animal systems: a review. Br J Nutr 88:587–605. <https://doi.org/10.1079/BJN2002725>
- Fronczek FR, Vargas D, Fischer NH, Hostettmann K (1984) The molecular structure of 7 α -hydroxy-3-desoxyzaluzanin C, a molluscicidal sesquiterpene lactone. J Nat Prod 47:1036–1039. <https://doi.org/10.1021/np50036a026>
- Fuertes PZ, Pérez-Ayala A, Pérez Molina JA et al (2010) Clinical and epidemiological characteristics of imported infectious diseases in Spanish travelers. J Travel Med 17:303–309. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1708-8305.2010.00433.x>
- Gaudani R, Patel J, Prajapati H et al (2010) Peristrophe bicalyculata: a review. Pharmacogn J 2:39–45. [https://doi.org/10.1016/s0975-3575\(10\)80070-7](https://doi.org/10.1016/s0975-3575(10)80070-7)
- Gopalsamy N, Gueho J, Julien HR et al (1990) Molluscicidal saponins of *Polyscias dichroostachya*. Phytochemistry 29:793–795. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0031-9422\(90\)80020-H](https://doi.org/10.1016/0031-9422(90)80020-H)
- Gray DJ, McManus DP, Li Y et al (2010) Schistosomiasis elimination: lessons from the past guide the future. Lancet Infect Dis 10:733–736. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S1473-3099\(10\)70099-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1473-3099(10)70099-2)

- Gryseels B, Polman K, Clerinx J, Kestens L (2006) Human schistosomiasis. *Lancet* 368:1106–1118. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(06\)69440-3](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(06)69440-3)
- Halim A-B, Garry RF, Dash S, Gerber MA (1999) Effect of schistosomiasis and hepatitis on liver disease. *Am J Trop Med Hyg* 60:915–920
- Hamburger MO, Cordell GA, Ruangrunsi N (1991) Traditional medicinal plants of Thailand XVII biologically active constituents of *Plumeria rubra*. *J Ethnopharmacol* 33:289–292. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0378-8741\(91\)90091-Q](https://doi.org/10.1016/0378-8741(91)90091-Q)
- Han B, Chen J, Yang X et al (2010) Molluscicidal activities of medicinal plants from eastern China against *Oncomelania hupensis*, the intermediate host of *Schistosoma japonicum*. *Rev Bras Farm* 20:712–718
- Hannedouche S, Souchard JP, Jacquemond-Collet I, Moulis C (2002) Molluscicidal and radical scavenging activity of quinones from the root bark of *Caryopteris x clandonensis*. *Fitoterapia* 73:520–522. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0367-326X\(02\)00163-6](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0367-326X(02)00163-6)
- Hashesh WS, Mohamed RT, Abd El-Monem S (2011) Biological and physiological parameters of *Bulinus truncatus* snails exposed to methanol extract of the plant *Sesbania sesban* plant. *Adv Biol Chem* 1:65
- Hassan SE, Rahman EHA, El-Monem ARA (2010) Molluscicidal activity of butanol fraction of *Meryta denhamii* flowers against *Lymnaea natalensis* and *Biomphalaria alexandrina*. *Glob Vet* 4:15–21
- Hassan AA, Mahmoud AE, Attia RAH, Husein EAM (2012) Evaluation of the ethanolic extracts of three plants for their molluscicidal activities against snails intermediate hosts of *Schistosoma mansoni* and *Fasciola*. *Int J Basic Appl Sci* 1:235–249
- He W, Van Puyvelde L, Bosselaers J et al (2002) Activity of 6-pentadecylsalicylic acid from *Ozoroa insignis* against marine crustaceans. *Pharm Biol* 40:74–76. <https://doi.org/10.1076/phbi.40.1.74.5862>
- He P, Wang W, Sanogo B et al (2017) Molluscicidal activity and mechanism of toxicity of a novel salicylanilide ester derivative against *Biomphalaria* species. *Parasit Vectors* 10:383. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s13071-017-2313-3>
- Hecker E (1967) Phorbol esters from croton oil chemical nature and biological activities. *Sci Nat* 54:282–284. <https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00620887>
- Hmamouchi M, Lahlou M, Agoumi A (2000) Molluscicidal activity of some Moroccan medicinal plants. *Fitoterapia* 71:308–314. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0367-326X\(99\)00152-5](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0367-326X(99)00152-5)
- Hokke CH, Deelder AM (2001) Schistosome glycoconjugates in host-parasite interplay. *Glycoconj J* 18:573–587. <https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1020634602161>
- Husein MH, Talaat M, El-Sayed MK et al (1996) Who misses out with school-based health programmes? A study of schistosomiasis control in Egypt. *Trans R Soc Trop Med Hyg* 90:362–365. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0035-9203\(96\)90506-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0035-9203(96)90506-4)
- Hymete A, Iversen T-H, Rohloff J, Erko B (2005) Screening of *Echinops ellenbeckii* and *Echinops longisetus* for biological activities and chemical constituents. *Phytomedicine* 12:675–679. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.phymed.2004.01.013>
- Jaiswal P, Singh DK (2008) Molluscicidal activity of *Carica papaya* and *Areca catechu* against the freshwater snail *Lymnaea acuminata*. *Vet Parasitol* 152:264–270. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.vetpar.2007.12.033>
- Keiser J, N'Guessan NA, Adoubryn KD et al (2010) Efficacy and safety of mefloquine, artesunate, mefloquine-artesunate, and praziquantel against *Schistosoma haematobium*: randomized, exploratory open-label trial. *Clin Infect Dis* 50:1205–1213. <https://doi.org/10.1086/651682>
- Kishor N, Sati OP (1990) A new molluscicidal spirostanol glycoside of *Yucca aloifolia*. *J Nat Prod* 53:1557–1559. <https://doi.org/10.1021/np50072a025>
- Kolářová L, Horák P, Skírnisson K et al (2013) Cercarial dermatitis, a neglected allergic disease. *Clin Rev Allergy Immunol* 45:63–74. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12016-012-8334-y>
- Kumar M, Rawat S, Nagar B et al (2021) Implementation of the use of ethnomedicinal plants for curing diseases in the Indian Himalayas and its role in sustainability of livelihoods and socioeconomic development. *Int J Environ Res Public Health* 18:1509
- Larhsini M, Sebbane R, Kchakech H et al (2010) Screening of some Moroccan plant extracts for molluscicidal activity. *Asian J Exp Biol Sci* 1:964–967
- Lemma A (1965) A preliminary report on the molluscicidal property of endod (*Phytolacca dodecandra*). *Ethiop Med J* 3:187–190
- Lemma A (1970) Laboratory and field evaluation of the molluscicidal properties of *Phytolacca dodecandra*. *Bull World Health Org* 42:597–612
- Lemmich E, Cornett C, Furu P et al (1995) Molluscicidal saponins from *Catunaregam nilotica*. *Phytochemistry* 39:63–68. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0031-9422\(94\)00866-R](https://doi.org/10.1016/0031-9422(94)00866-R)
- Lemmich E, Adewunmi CO, Furu P et al (1996) 5-deoxyflavones from *Parkia clappertoniana*. *Phytochemistry* 42:1011–1013. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0031-9422\(96\)00101-X](https://doi.org/10.1016/0031-9422(96)00101-X)
- Liese BH, Schubert L (2009) Official development assistance for health—how neglected are neglected tropical diseases? An analysis of health financing. *Int Health* 1:141–147. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.inhe.2009.08.004>
- Liu SY, Sporer F, Wink M et al (1997) Anthraquinones in *Rheum palmatum* and *Rumex dentatus* (Polygonaceae), and phorbol esters in *Jatropha curcas* (Euphorbiaceae) with molluscicidal activity against the schistosome vector snails *Oncomelania*, *Biomphalaria*, and *Bulinus*. *Trop Med Int Health* 2:179–188. <https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-3156.1997.d01-242.x>
- Mahato SB, Sahu NP, Ganguly AN et al (1980) Steroidal alkaloids from *Solanum khasianum*: application of ¹³C NMR spectroscopy to their structural elucidation. *Phytochemistry* 19:2017–2020. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0031-9422\(80\)83026-3](https://doi.org/10.1016/0031-9422(80)83026-3)
- Mahmoud MB, Ibrahim WL, Abou-El-Nour BM et al (2011) Biological and biochemical parameters of *Biomphalaria alexandrina* snails exposed to the plants *Datura stramonium* and *Sesbania sesban* as water suspensions of their dry powder. *Pestic Biochem Physiol* 99:96–104. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pestbp.2010.11.005>
- Malek EA (1975) Effect of the Aswan High Dam on prevalence of schistosomiasis in Egypt. *Trop Geogr Med* 27:359–364

- Mantawy MM, Aly HF, Zayed N, Fahmy ZH (2012) Antioxidant and schistosomicidal effect of *Allium sativum* and *Allium cepa* against *Schistosoma mansoni* different stages. *Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci* 16(Suppl 3):69–80
- Marston A, Hostettmann K (1985) Review article number 6: plant molluscicides. *Phytochemistry* 24:639–652. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0031-9422\(00\)84870-0](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0031-9422(00)84870-0)
- Masoud AM, Fawzy SM, Salama OM (2000) Laboratory studies on the molluscicidal and cercaricidal activities of *Comiphora molmol*. *Egypt J Aquat Biol Fish* 4:251–266. <https://doi.org/10.21608/ejabf.2000.1671>
- Melman SD, Steinauer ML, Cunningham C et al (2009) Reduced susceptibility to praziquantel among naturally occurring Kenyan isolates of *Schistosoma mansoni*. *PLoS Negl Trop Dis* 3:e504
- Mendes NM, Queiroz RO, Grandi TSM et al (1999) Screening of Asteraceae (Compositae) plant extracts for molluscicidal activity. *Mem Inst Oswaldo Cruz* 94:411–412
- Mengarda AC, Silva MP, Cirino ME et al (2021) Licarin A, a neolignan isolated from *Nectandra oppositifolia* Nees & Mart. (Lauraceae), exhibited moderate preclinical efficacy against *Schistosoma mansoni* infection. *Phyther Res* 35:5154–5162. <https://doi.org/10.1002/ptr.7184>
- Ming Z, Gui-Yin LI, Jian-Guo Z et al (2011) Evaluation of molluscicidal activities of benzo [c] phenanthridine alkaloids from *Macleaya cordata* (Willd) R. Br. on snail hosts of *Schistosoma japonicum*. *J Med Plants Res* 5:521–526
- Miranda MA, Magalhães LG, Tioffi RFJ et al (2012) Evaluation of the schistosomicidal activity of the steroidal alkaloids from *Solanum lycocarpum* fruits. *Parasitol Res* 111:257–262. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00436-012-2827-8>
- Mo AX, Agosti JM, Walson JL et al (2014) Schistosomiasis elimination strategies and potential role of a vaccine in achieving global health goals. *Am J Trop Med Hyg* 90:54–60. <https://doi.org/10.4269/ajtmh.13-0467>
- Mølgaard P, Chihaka A, Lemmich E et al (2000) Biodegradability of the molluscicidal saponins of *Phytolacca dodecandra*. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 32:248–255. <https://doi.org/10.1006/rtp.2000.1390>
- Mølgaard P, Nielsen SB, Rasmussen DE et al (2001) Anthelmintic screening of Zimbabwean plants traditionally used against schistosomiasis. *J Ethnopharmacol* 74:257–264. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0378-8741\(00\)00377-9](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0378-8741(00)00377-9)
- Mordvinov VA, Furman DP (2010) The digenea parasite *Opisthorchis felinus*: a target for the discovery and development of novel drugs. *Infect Disord Drug Targets Disord* 10:385–401
- Murungi JN, Karanja S, Wanjau P (2021) A deterministic analysis of the effectiveness of non-clinical approaches in the control of transmission of schistosomiasis: case study of Mwea irrigation scheme, Kenya. *Eur J Math Stat*. <https://doi.org/10.24018/ejmath.2021.2.6.70>
- Nanes Sarfati D, Li P, Tarashansky AJ, Wang B (2021) Single-cell deconstruction of stem-cell-driven schistosome development. *Trends Parasitol* 37:790–802. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pt.2021.03.005>
- Nation CS, Da'dara AA, Marchant JK, Skelly PJ (2020) Schistosome migration in the definitive host. *PLoS Negl Trop Dis* 14:e0007951
- Nelwan ML (2019) Schistosomiasis: life cycle, diagnosis, and control. *Curr Ther Res Clin Exp* 91:5–9. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.curtheres.2019.06.001>
- Nihei K, Ying B, Murakami T et al (2005) Pachyelasides A–D, novel molluscicidal triterpene saponins from *Pachyelasma tessmannii*. *J Agric Food Chem* 53:608–613. <https://doi.org/10.1021/jf048570w>
- Obied HK, Bedgood DR, Prenzler PD, Robards K (2007) Bio-screening of Australian olive mill waste extracts: biophenol content, antioxidant, antimicrobial and molluscicidal activities. *Food Chem Toxicol* 45:1238–1248. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fct.2007.01.004>
- Ojewole JAO (2004) Indigenous plants and schistosomiasis control in South Africa: molluscicidal activity of some Zulu medicinal plants. *Bol Latinoam Caribe Plantas Med Aromat* 3:8–22
- Oliveira-Filho EC, De-Carvalho RR, Paumgarten FJR (1999) The influence of environmental factors on the molluscicidal activity of *Euphorbia milii* latex. *J Environ Sci Health Part B* 34:289–303. <https://doi.org/10.1080/03601239909373198>
- Othman AA, Soliman RH (2015) Schistosomiasis in Egypt: A never-ending story? *Acta Trop* 148:179–190. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.actatropica.2015.04.016>
- Parkhurst RM, Thomas DW, Skinner WA, Cary LW (1974) Molluscicidal saponins of *Phytolaccadodecandra*: Lemmatoxin. *Can J Chem* 52:702–705. <https://doi.org/10.1139/v74-110>
- Parkhurst RM, Mthupha BM, Liang Y-S et al (1989) The molluscicidal activity of *Phytolacca dodecandra* I. Location of the activating esterase. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 158:436–439. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0006-291X\(89\)80066-X](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0006-291X(89)80066-X)
- Pasi S, Aliagiannis N, Pratsinis H et al (2009) Biologically active triterpenoids from *Cephalaria ambrosioides*. *Planta Med* 75:163–167
- Payne L, Fitchett JR (2010) Bringing neglected tropical diseases into the spotlight. *Trends Parasitol* 26:421–423. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pt.2010.06.002>
- Pereira AR, Etbach L, Engene N et al (2011) Molluscicidal metabolites from an assemblage of Palmyra Atoll cyanobacteria. *J Nat Prod* 74:1175–1181. <https://doi.org/10.1021/np200106b>
- Pessini GL, Dias Filho BP, Nakamura CV, Cortez DAG (2003) Antibacterial activity of extracts and neolignans from *Piper regnellii* (Miq.) C. DC. var. *pallescens* (C. DC.) Yunck. *Mem Inst Oswaldo Cruz* 98:1115–1120
- Pinto-Almeida A, Mendes T, Ferreira P et al (2018) Comparative proteomics reveals characteristic proteins on praziquantel-resistance in *Schistosoma mansoni*. [bioRxiv. https://doi.org/10.1101/314724](https://doi.org/10.1101/314724)
- Puri R, Wong TC, Puri RK (1994) ¹H- and ¹³C-Nmr assignments and structural determination of a novel glycoalkaloid from *Solanum plataniifolium*. *J Nat Prod* 57:587–596. <https://doi.org/10.1021/np50107a004>
- Rapado LN, Nakano E, Ohlweiler FP et al (2011) Molluscicidal and ovicidal activities of plant extracts of the Piperaceae on *Biomphalaria glabrata* (Say, 1818). *J Helminthol* 85:66–72. <https://doi.org/10.1017/S0022149X10000258>
- Rawi SM, El-Gindy H, Abd-El-Kader A (1996) New possible molluscicides from *Calendula micrantha officinalis* and

- Ammi majus*: II. Molluscicidal, physiological, and egg-laying effects against *Biomphalaria alexandrina* and *Bulinus truncatus*. *Ecotoxicol Environ Saf* 35:261–267. <https://doi.org/10.1006/eesa.1996.0109>
- Rawi SM, Al-Hazmi M, Al Nassr FS (2011) Comparative study of the molluscicidal activity of some plant extracts on the snail vector of *Schistosoma monsoni*, *Biomphalaria alexandrina*. *Int J Zool Res* 7:169–189
- Ribeiro ECG, Leite JAC, Luz TRSA et al (2021) Molluscicidal activity of monoterpenes and their effects on inhibition of acetylcholinesterase activity on *Biomphalaria glabrata*, an intermediate host of *Schistosoma mansoni*. *Acta Trop*. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.actatropica.2021.106089>
- Rollinson D, Knopp S, Levitz S et al (2013) Time to set the agenda for schistosomiasis elimination. *Acta Trop* 128:423–440. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.actatropica.2012.04.013>
- Ross AG, Bartley PB, Sleight AC et al (2002) Current concepts. *N Engl J Med* 346:1212–1220
- Roure S, Valerio L, Pérez-Quílez O et al (2017) Epidemiological, clinical, diagnostic and economic features of an immigrant population of chronic schistosomiasis sufferers with long-term residence in a non-endemic country (North Metropolitan area of Barcelona, 2002–2016). *PLoS ONE* 12:e0185245
- Rug M, Ruppel A (2000) Toxic activities of the plant *Jatropha curcas* against intermediate snail hosts and larvae of schistosomes. *Trop Med Int Health* 5:423–430. <https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-3156.2000.00573.x>
- Salama MM, Taher EE, El-Bahy MM (2012) Molluscicidal and mosquitocidal activities of the essential oils of *Thymus capitatus* Hoff. et Link. and *Marrubium vulgare* L. *Rev Inst Med Trop Sao Paulo* 54:281–286
- Salas-Coronas J, Vázquez-Villegas J, Lozano-Serrano AB et al (2020) Severe complications of imported schistosomiasis, Spain: a retrospective observational study. *Travel Med Infect Dis* 35:101508. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tmaid.2019.101508>
- Salvador-Recatalà V, Greenberg RM (2012) Calcium channels of schistosomes: unresolved questions and unexpected answers. *Wiley Interdiscip Rev Membr Transp Signal* 1:85–93. <https://doi.org/10.1002/wmts.19>
- Sattenspiel L (2000) Tropical environments, human activities, and the transmission of infectious diseases. *Am J Phys Anthr* 113:3–31. [https://doi.org/10.1002/1096-8644\(2000\)43:31+%3c3::AID-AJPA2%3e3.0.CO;2-Z](https://doi.org/10.1002/1096-8644(2000)43:31+%3c3::AID-AJPA2%3e3.0.CO;2-Z)
- Schall VT, Vasconcellos MC, Valent GU et al (1991) Evaluation of the genotoxic activity and acute toxicity of *Euphorbia splendens* latex, a molluscicide for the control of schistosomiasis. *Braz J Med Biol Res Rev = Bras Pesqui Med Biol* 24:573–582
- Schall VT, Vasconcellos MC, Rocha RS et al (2001) The control of the schistosome-transmitting snail *Biomphalaria glabrata* by the plant Molluscicide *Euphorbia splendens* var. *hislopii* (syn *millii* Des. Moul): a longitudinal field study in an endemic area in Brazil. *Acta Trop* 79:165–170. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0001-706X\(01\)00126-7](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0001-706X(01)00126-7)
- Schall VT, De Vasconcellos MC, De Souza CP, Baptista DF (1998) The molluscicidal activity of Crown of Christ (*Euphorbia splendens* var. *hislopii*) latex on snails acting as intermediate hosts of *Schistosoma mansoni* and *Schistosoma haematobium*. *Am J Trop Med Hyg* 58(1):7–10
- Selbach C, Soldánová M, Sures B (2016) Estimating the risk of swimmer's itch in surface waters: a case study from Lake Baldeney, River Ruhr. *Int J Hyg Environ Health* 219:693–699. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijheh.2015.03.012>
- Sharma S, Singh T, Vijayvergia R (2009) Molluscicidal activity of some medicinal plants. *J Herb Med Toxicol* 3:155–157
- Sheir Z, Nasr AA, Massoud A et al (2001) A safe, effective, herbal antischistosomal therapy derived from myrrh. *Am J Trop Med Hyg* 65:700–704
- Siddiqui AA, Siddiqui BA, Ganley-Leal L (2011) Schistosomiasis vaccines. *Hum Vaccin* 7:1192–1197. <https://doi.org/10.4161/hv.7.11.17017>
- Silva TMS, Câmara CA, de Fátima Agra M et al (2006) Molluscicidal activity of *Solanum* species of the Northeast of Brazil on *Biomphalaria glabrata*. *Fitoterapia* 77:449–452. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fitote.2006.05.007>
- Silva TMS, Camara CA, Freire KRL et al (2008) Steroidal glycoalkaloids and molluscicidal activity of *Solanum asperum* Rich. *Fruits*. *J Braz Chem Soc* 19:1048–1052
- Silvério MS, Del-Vechio-Vieira G, Pinto MAO et al (2013) Chemical composition and biological activities of essential oils of *Eremanthus erythropappus* (DC) McLeisch (Asteraceae). *Molecules* 18:9785–9796. <https://doi.org/10.3390/molecules18089785>
- Singh SK, Yadav RP, Singh A (2010) Molluscicides from some common medicinal plants of eastern Uttar Pradesh, India. *J Appl Toxicol* 30:1–7. <https://doi.org/10.1002/jat.1498>
- Singh KL, Singh DK, Singh VK (2012) Characterization of the molluscicidal activity of *Bauhinia variegata* and *Mimulus elengi* plant extracts against the fasciola vector *Lymnaea acuminata*. *Rev Inst Med Trop Sao Paulo* 54:135–140
- Siripong P, Kanokmedakul K, Piyaviriyaugul S et al (2006) Antiproliferative naphthoquinone esters from *Rhinacanthus nasutus* Kurz. roots on various cancer cells. *J Tradit Med* 23:166–172. <https://doi.org/10.11339/jtm.23.166>
- Slacanin I, Vargas D, Marston A, Hostettmann K (1988) Determination of molluscicidal sesquiterpene lactones from *Ambrosia maritima* (compositae). *J Chromatogr A* 457:325–331. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0021-9673\(01\)82080-X](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0021-9673(01)82080-X)
- Socolsky C, Borkosky SA, Asakawa Y, Bardón A (2009) Molluscicidal phloroglucinols from the fern *Elaphoglossum piloselloides*. *J Nat Prod* 72:787–790. <https://doi.org/10.1021/np800724h>
- Sparg SG, van Staden J, Jäger AK (2000) Efficiency of traditionally used South African plants against schistosomiasis. *J Ethnopharmacol* 73:209–214. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0378-8741\(00\)00310-X](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0378-8741(00)00310-X)
- Sparg SG, Light ME, van Staden J (2004) Biological activities and distribution of plant saponins. *J Ethnopharmacol* 94:219–243. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jep.2004.05.016>
- Steinmann P, Keiser J, Bos R et al (2006) Schistosomiasis and water resources development: systematic review, meta-analysis, and estimates of people at risk. *Lancet Infect Dis* 6:411–425. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S1473-3099\(06\)70521-7](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1473-3099(06)70521-7)
- Suleiman MHA (2015) An ethnobotanical survey of medicinal plants used by communities of Northern Kordofan region, Sudan. *J Ethnopharmacol* 176:232–242. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jep.2015.10.039>

- Talaat M, Evans DB (2000) The costs and coverage of a strategy to control schistosomiasis morbidity in nonenrolled school-age children in Egypt. *Trans R Soc Trop Med Hyg* 94:449–454. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0035-9203\(00\)90137-8](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0035-9203(00)90137-8)
- Tefera A, Belay T, Bajiro M (2020) Epidemiology of *Schistosoma mansoni* infection and associated risk factors among school children attending primary schools nearby rivers in Jimma town, an urban setting, Southwest Ethiopia. *PLoS One* 15:e0228007
- Thiilborg ST, Christensen SB, Cornett C et al (1993) Molluscicidal saponins from *Phytolacca dodecandra*. *Phytochemistry* 32:1167–1171. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0031-9422\(00\)95085-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0031-9422(00)95085-4)
- Thiilborg ST, Brøgger Christensen S, Cornett C et al (1994) Molluscicidal saponins from a zimbabwean strain of *Phytolacca dodecandra*. *Phytochemistry* 36:753–759. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0031-9422\(00\)89811-8](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0031-9422(00)89811-8)
- Treyvaud V, Marston A, Dyatniko W, Hostettmann K (2000) Molluscicidal saponins from *Phytolacca icosandra*. *Phytochemistry* 55:603–609. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0031-9422\(00\)00233-8](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0031-9422(00)00233-8)
- Truitt MCT, Ferreira ICP, Zamuner MLM et al (2005) Antiprotozoal and molluscicidal activities of five Brazilian plants. *Brazilian J Med Biol Res* 38:1873–1878
- Tulp M, Bohlin L (2004) Unconventional natural sources for future drug discovery. *Drug Discov Today* 9:450–458. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S1359-6446\(04\)03066-1](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1359-6446(04)03066-1)
- Utzinger J, Raso G, Brooker S et al (2009) Schistosomiasis and neglected tropical diseases: towards integrated and sustainable control and a word of caution. *Parasitology* 136:1859–1874. <https://doi.org/10.1017/S0031182009991600>
- Utzinger J, N'Goran EK, Caffrey CR, Keiser J (2011) From innovation to application: social–ecological context, diagnostics, drugs and integrated control of schistosomiasis. *Acta Trop* 120:S121–S137. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.actatropica.2010.08.020>
- Vieira PC, Kubo I (1990) Molluscicidal quinoline alkaloids from *Galipea bracteata*. *Phytochemistry* 29:813–815. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0031-9422\(90\)80024-B](https://doi.org/10.1016/0031-9422(90)80024-B)
- Vieira PC, Kubo I, Kujime H et al (1992) Molluscicidal acridone alkaloids from *Angostura paniculata*: isolation, structures, and synthesis. *J Nat Prod* 55:1112–1117. <https://doi.org/10.1021/np50086a012>
- Walz Y, Wegmann M, Dech S et al (2015) Risk profiling of schistosomiasis using remote sensing: approaches, challenges and outlook. *Parasit Vectors* 8:163. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s13071-015-0732-6>
- Wang L-D, Chen H-G, Guo J-G et al (2009) A strategy to control transmission of *Schistosoma japonicum* in China. *N Engl J Med* 360:121–128. <https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa0800135>
- Wang W, Wang L, Liang Y-S (2012) Susceptibility or resistance of praziquantel in human schistosomiasis: a review. *Parasitol Res* 111:1871–1877. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00436-012-3151-z>
- Wang W, Mao Q, Yao J et al (2018) Discovery of the pyridylphenylureas as novel molluscicides against the invasive snail *Biomphalaria straminea*, intermediate host of *Schistosoma mansoni*. *Parasit Vectors* 11:291. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s13071-018-2868-7>
- Wanyonyi AW, Chhabra SC, Mkoji G et al (2002) Bioactive steroidal alkaloid glycosides from *Solanum aculeastrum*. *Phytochemistry* 59:79–84. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0031-9422\(01\)00424-1](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0031-9422(01)00424-1)
- Wanyonyi AW, Chhabra SC, Mkoji G et al (2003) Molluscicidal and antimicrobial activity of *Solanum aculeastrum*. *Fitoterapia* 74:298–301. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0367-326X\(03\)00030-3](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0367-326X(03)00030-3)
- Wei FH, Xu XJ, Liu JB et al (2002) Toxicology of a potential molluscicide derived from the plant *Solanum xanthocarpum*: a preliminary study. *Ann Trop Med Parasitol* 96:325–331. <https://doi.org/10.1179/000349802125000727>
- WHO (2012) Schistosomiasis: population requiring preventive chemotherapy and number of people treated in 2010. *Wkly Epidemiol Rec Relev Épidémiologique Hebd* 87:37–44
- Wright WH (1972) A consideration of economic impact of schistosomiasis. *Bull World Health Org* 47:559–565
- Xing Y, Yao J, Qu G et al (2021) Evaluation of the molluscicidal activities of arylpyrrole on *Oncolmelania hupensis*, the intermediate host of *Schistosoma japonicum*. *PeerJ* 9:1–17. <https://doi.org/10.7717/peerj.12209>
- Yadav SC, Jagannadham MV (2008) Physiological changes and molluscicidal effects of crude latex and Milin on *Biomphalaria glabrata*. *Chemosphere* 71:1295–1300. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemosphere.2007.11.068>
- Yadav RP, Singh A (2011) Efficacy of *Euphorbia hirta* latex as plant derived molluscicides against freshwater snails. *Rev Inst Med Trop Sao Paulo* 53:101–106
- Yang X, Chen S, Zhang R et al (2006) Study on molluscicidal active components of petrol ether extract of *Ginkgo sarcoctestas*. *Chin J Zoonoses* 22:961
- Yang X, Chen S, Xia L, Chen J (2008) Molluscicidal activity against *Oncolmelania hupensis* of *Ginkgo biloba*. *Fitoterapia* 79:250–254. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fitote.2007.11.030>
- Yousif F, Hifnawy MS, Soliman G et al (2007) Large-scale in vitro. Screening of Egyptian native and cultivated plants for schistosomicidal activity. *Pharm Biol* 45:501–510. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13880200701389425>
- Zacchino S, Rodríguez G, Pezzenati G et al (1997) In vitro evaluation of antifungal properties of 8-O-4'-neolignans. *J Nat Prod* 60:659–662. <https://doi.org/10.1021/np9605504>
- Zani CL, Marston A, Hamburger M, Hostettmann K (1993) Molluscicidal milliamines from *Euphorbia milii* var. *hislopilii*. *Phytochemistry* 34:89–95. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0031-9422\(00\)90788-X](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0031-9422(00)90788-X)
- Zheng L, Deng L, Zhong Y et al (2021) Molluscicides against the snail-intermediate host of *Schistosoma*: a review. Springer, Berlin Heidelberg
- Zhou Y, Chen Y, Jiang Q (2021) History of human schistosomiasis (bilharziasis) in China: from discovery to elimination. *Acta Parasitol* 66:760–769. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11686-021-00357-9>
- Zoni AC, Catalá L, Ault SK (2016) Schistosomiasis prevalence and intensity of infection in Latin America and the Caribbean countries, 1942–2014: a systematic review in the context of a regional elimination goal. *PLoS Negl Trop Dis* 10:e0004493

Publisher's Note Springer Nature remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.